

# **fmtcount.sty: Displaying the Values of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Counters**

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Vincent Belaïche

[www.dickimaw-books.com](http://www.dickimaw-books.com)

2016-01-12 (version 3.02)

## **Contents**

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Available Commands</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Package Options</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Multilingual Support</b>	<b>8</b>
4.1	Options for setting ordinal ending position raise/level . . . . .	9
4.2	Options for French . . . . .	10
4.3	Prefixes . . . . .	15
<b>5</b>	<b>Configuration File <code>fmtcount.cfg</code></b>	<b>15</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>LaTeX2HTML style</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Troubleshooting</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>The Code</b>	<b>16</b>
9.1	Language definition files . . . . .	16
9.1.1	<code>fc-american.def</code> . . . . .	16
9.1.2	<code>fc-british.def</code> . . . . .	17
9.1.3	<code>fc-english.def</code> . . . . .	17
9.1.4	<code>fc-francais.def</code> . . . . .	28
9.1.5	<code>fc-french.def</code> . . . . .	28
9.1.6	<code>fc-frenchb.def</code> . . . . .	60
9.1.7	<code>fc-german.def</code> . . . . .	61
9.1.8	<code>fc-germanb.def</code> . . . . .	71
9.1.9	<code>fc-italian</code> . . . . .	71

9.1.10	fc-ngerman.def	73
9.1.11	fc-ngermanb.def	73
9.1.12	fc-portuges.def	73
9.1.13	fc-portuguese.def	88
9.1.14	fc-spanish.def	89
9.1.15	fc-UKenglish.def	106
9.1.16	fc-USenglish.def	107
9.2	fcnumparser.sty	107
9.3	fcprefix.sty	118
9.4	fmtcount.sty	128
9.4.1	Multilingual Definitions	155

## 1 Introduction

The `fmtcount` package provides commands to display the values of  $\text{\LaTeX}$  counters in a variety of formats. It also provides equivalent commands for actual numbers rather than counter names. Limited multilingual support is available. Currently, there is only support for English, French (including Belgian and Swiss variations), Spanish, Portuguese, German and Italian.

## 2 Available Commands

The commands can be divided into two categories: those that take the name of a counter as the argument, and those that take a number as the argument.

`\ordinal` `\ordinal{\langle counter \rangle}[\langle gender \rangle]`

This will print the value of a  $\text{\LaTeX}$  counter `\langle counter \rangle` as an ordinal, where the macro

`\fmtord` `\fmtord{\langle text \rangle}`

is used to format the st, nd, rd, th bit. By default the ordinal is formatted as a superscript, if the package option `level` is used, it is level with the text. For example, if the current section is 3, then `\ordinal{section}` will produce the output: 3<sup>rd</sup>. Note that the optional argument `\langle gender \rangle` occurs *at the end*. This argument may only take one of the following values: `m` (masculine), `f` (feminine) or `n` (neuter.) If `\langle gender \rangle` is omitted, or if the given gender has no meaning in the current language, `m` is assumed.

### Notes:

1. the `memoir` class also defines a command called `\ordinal` which takes a number as an argument instead of a counter. In order to overcome this

incompatiblity, if you want to use the `fmtcount` package with the `memoir` class you should use

`\FCordinal`

`\FCordinal`

to access `fmtcount`'s version of `\ordinal`, and use `\ordinal` to use `memoir`'s version of that command.

2. As with all commands which have an optional argument as the last argument, if the optional argument is omitted, any spaces following the final argument will be ignored. Whereas, if the optional argument is present, any spaces following the optional argument won't be ignored. so `\ordinal{section} !` will produce: 3<sup>rd</sup>! whereas `\ordinal{section}[m] !` will produce: 3<sup>rd</sup>!

The commands below only work for numbers in the range 0 to 99999.

`\ordinalnum`

`\ordinalnum{\langle n \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

This is like `\ordinal` but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\ordinalnum{3}` will produce: 3<sup>rd</sup>.

`\numberstring`

`\numberstring{\langle counter \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

This will print the value of `\langle counter \rangle` as text. E.g. `\numberstring{section}` will produce: three. The optional argument is the same as that for `\ordinal`.

`\Numberstring`

`\Numberstring{\langle counter \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

This does the same as `\numberstring`, but with initial letters in uppercase. For example, `\Numberstring{section}` will produce: Three.

`\NUMBERstring`

`\NUMBERstring{\langle counter \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

This does the same as `\numberstring`, but converts the string to upper case. Note that `\MakeUppercase{\NUMBERstring{\langle counter \rangle}}` doesn't work, due to the way that `\MakeUppercase` expands its argument<sup>1</sup>.

`\numberstringnum`

`\numberstringnum{\langle n \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

`\Numberstringnum`

`\Numberstringnum{\langle n \rangle} [\langle gender \rangle]`

---

<sup>1</sup>See all the various postings to `comp.text.tex` about `\MakeUppercase`

\NUMBERstringnum

\NUMBERstringnum{\(n\)} [\<gender\>]

These macros work like \numberstring, \Numberstring and \NUMBERstring, respectively, but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: \Numberstringnum{105} will produce: One Hundred and Five.

\ordinalstring

\ordinalstring{\<counter\>} [\<gender\>]

This will print the value of \<counter\> as a textual ordinal. E.g. \ordinalstring{\<section\>} will produce: third. The optional argument is the same as that for \ordinal.

\Ordinalstring

\Ordinalstring{\<counter\>} [\<gender\>]

This does the same as \ordinalstring, but with initial letters in uppercase. For example, \Ordinalstring{\<section\>} will produce: Third.

\ORDINALstring

\ORDINALstring{\<counter\>} [\<gender\>]

This does the same as \ordinalstring, but with all words in upper case (see previous note about \MakeUppercase).

\ordinalstringnum

\ordinalstringnum{\(n\)} [\<gender\>]

\Ordinalstringnum

\Ordinalstringnum{\(n\)} [\<gender\>]

\ORDINALstringnum

\ORDINALstringnum{\(n\)} [\<gender\>]

These macros work like \ordinalstring, \Ordinalstring and \ORDINALstring, respectively, but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example, \ordinalstringnum{3} will produce: third.

As from version 1.09, textual representations can be stored for later use. This overcomes the problems encountered when you attempt to use one of the above commands in \edef.

Each of the following commands takes a label as the first argument, the other arguments are as the analogous commands above. These commands do not display anything, but store the textual representation. This can later be retrieved using

\FMCuse

\FMCuse{\<label\>}

Note: with \storeordinal and \storeordinalnum, the only bit that doesn't get expanded is \fmtord. So, for example, \storeordinalnum{mylabel}{3} will be stored as 3\relax \fmtord{rd}.

\storeordinal \storeordinal{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeordinalstring \storeordinalstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeOrdinalstring \storeOrdinalstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeORDINALstring \storeORDINALstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storenumberstring \storenumberstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeNumberstring \storeNumberstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeNUMBERstring \storeNUMBERstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle counter\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeordinalnum \storeordinalnum{\langle label\rangle}{\langle number\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeordinalstringnum \storeordinalstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle number\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeOrdinalstringnum \storeOrdinalstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle number\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storeORDINALstringnum \storeORDINALstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle number\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

\storenumberstringnum \storenumberstring{\langle label\rangle}{\langle number\rangle}{[\langle gender\rangle]}

storeNumberstringnum	<code>\storeNumberstring{\label}{\number}[\gender]</code>
storeNUMBERstringnum	<code>\storeNUMBERstring{\label}{\number}[\gender]</code>
\binary	<code>\binary{\counter}</code>
	This will print the value of <code>\counter</code> as a binary number. E.g. <code>\binary{section}</code> will produce: 11. The declaration
\padzeroes	<code>\padzeroes[\n]</code>
	will ensure numbers are written to <code>\n</code> digits, padding with zeroes if necessary. E.g. <code>\padzeroes[8]\binary{section}</code> will produce: 00000011. The default value for <code>\n</code> is 17.
\binarynum	<code>\binary{\n}</code>
	This is like <code>\binary</code> but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: <code>\binarynum{5}</code> will produce: 101. The octal commands only work for values in the range 0 to 32768.
\octal	<code>\octal{\counter}</code>
	This will print the value of <code>\counter</code> as an octal number. For example, if you have a counter called, say <code>mycounter</code> , and you set the value to 125, then <code>\octal{mycounter}</code> will produce: 177. Again, the number will be padded with zeroes if necessary, depending on whether <code>\padzeroes</code> has been used.
\octalnum	<code>\octalnum{\n}</code>
	This is like <code>\octal</code> but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: <code>\octalnum{125}</code> will produce: 177.
\hexadecimal	<code>\hexadecimal{\counter}</code>
	This will print the value of <code>\counter</code> as a hexadecimal number. Going back to the counter used in the previous example, <code>\hexadecimal{mycounter}</code> will produce: 7d. Again, the number will be padded with zeroes if necessary, depending on whether <code>\padzeroes</code> has been used.
\Hexadecimal	<code>\Hexadecimal{\counter}</code>

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. `\Hexadecimal{mycounter}` will produce: 7D.

`\hexadecimalnum` `\hexadecimalnum{\langle n \rangle}`

`\Hexadecimalnum` `\Hexadecimalnum{\langle n \rangle}`

These are like `\hexadecimal` and `\Hexadecimal` but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\hexadecimalnum{125}` will produce: 7d, and `\Hexadecimalnum{125}` will produce: 7D.

`\decimal` `\decimal{\langle counter \rangle}`

This is similar to `\arabic` but the number can be padded with zeroes depending on whether `\padzeroes` has been used. For example: `\padzeroes[8]\decimal{section}` will produce: 00000005.

`\decimalnum` `\decimalnum{\langle n \rangle}`

This is like `\decimal` but takes an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\padzeroes[8]\decimalnum{5}` will produce: 00000005.

`\aaalph` `\aaalph{\langle counter \rangle}`

This will print the value of `\langle counter \rangle` as: a b ... z aa bb ... zz etc. For example, `\aaalpha{mycounter}` will produce: uuuuu if `mycounter` is set to 125.

`\AAAlph` `\AAAlph{\langle counter \rangle}`

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. `\AAAlph{mycounter}` will produce: UUUUU.

`\aaalphanum` `\aaalphanum{\langle n \rangle}`

`\AAAlphnum` `\AAAlphnum{\langle n \rangle}`

These macros are like `\aaalph` and `\AAAlph` but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\aaalphanum{125}` will produce: uuuuu, and `\AAAlphnum{125}` will produce: UUUUU.

The abalph commands described below only work for values in the range 0 to 17576.

```
\abalph
```

```
\abalph{\<counter>}
```

This will print the value of *<counter>* as: a b ... z aa ab ... az etc. For example, `\abalph{mycounter}` will produce: du if `mycounter` is set to 125.

```
\ABAlph
```

```
\ABAlph{\<counter>}
```

This does the same thing, but uses uppercase characters, e.g. `\ABAlph{mycounter}` will produce: DU.

```
\abalphnum
```

```
\abalphnum{\<n>}
```

```
\ABAlphnum
```

```
\ABAlphnum{\<n>}
```

These macros are like `\abalph` and `\ABAlph` but take an actual number rather than a counter as the argument. For example: `\abalphnum{125}` will produce: du, and `\ABAlphnum{125}` will produce: DU.

### 3 Package Options

The following options can be passed to this package:

***dialect*** load language *dialect*, supported *dialect* are the same as passed to `\FCloadlang`, see § 4

**raise** make ordinal st,nd,rd,th appear as superscript

**level** make ordinal st,nd,rd,th appear level with rest of text

Options `raise` and `level` can also be set using the command:

```
\fmtcountsetoptions
```

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{fmtord=\<type>}
```

where *<type>* is either `level` or `raise`. Since version 3.01 of `fmtcount`, it is also possible to set *<type>* on a language by language basis, see § 4.

### 4 Multilingual Support

Version 1.02 of the `fmtcount` package now has limited multilingual support. The following languages are implemented: English, Spanish, Portuguese, French, French (Swiss) and French (Belgian). German support was added in version 1.1.<sup>2</sup> Italian support was added in version 1.31.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup>Thanks to K. H. Fricke for supplying the information.

<sup>3</sup>Thanks to Edoardo Pasca for supplying the information.

To ensure the language definitions are loaded correctly for document dialects, use

```
\FCloadlang{\<dialect>}
```

in the preamble. The *<dialect>* should match the options passed to babel or polyglossia. fmtcount currently supports the following *<dialect>*: english, UKenglish, british, USenglish, american, spanish, portuges, french, frenchb, francais, german, germanb, ngerman, ngermanb, and italian. If you don't use this, fmtcount will attempt to detect the required dialects, but this isn't guaranteed to work.

The commands \ordinal, \ordinalstring and \numberstring (and their variants) will be formatted in the currently selected language. If the current language hasn't been loaded (via \FCloadlang above) and fmtcount detects a definition file for that language it will attempt to load it, but this isn't robust and may cause problems, so it's best to use \FCloadlang.

If the French language is selected, the french option let you configure the dialect and other aspects. The abbr also has some influence with French. Please refer to § 4.2.

The male gender for all languages is used by default, however the feminine or neuter forms can be obtained by passing f or n as an optional argument to \ordinal, \ordinalnum etc. For example: \numberstring{section}[f]. Note that the optional argument comes *after* the compulsory argument. If a gender is not defined in a given language, the masculine version will be used instead.

Let me know if you find any spelling mistakes (has been known to happen in English, let alone other languages with which I'm not so familiar.) If you want to add support for another language, you will need to let me know how to form the numbers and ordinals from 0 to 99999 in that language for each gender.

#### 4.1 Options for setting ordinal ending position raise/level

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{\<language>={fmtord=\<type>}}
```

where *<language>* is one of the supported language *<type>* is either level or raise or undefine. If the value is level or raise, then that will set the fmtord option accordingly<sup>4</sup> only for that language *<language>*. If the value is undefine, then the non-language specific behaviour is followed.

Some *<language>* are synonyms, here is a table:

---

<sup>4</sup> see § 3

<b>language</b>	<b>alias(es)</b>
english	british
french	frenchb
german	germanb ngerman ngermanb
USenglish	american

## 4.2 Options for French

This section is in French, as it is most useful to French speaking people.

Il est possible de configurer plusieurs aspects de la numérotation en français avec les options `french` et `abbr`. Ces options n'ont d'effet que si le langage `french` est chargé.

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={⟨french options⟩}}
```

L'argument `⟨french options⟩` est une liste entre accolades et séparée par des virgules de réglages de la forme “`⟨clef⟩=⟨valeur⟩`”, chacun de ces réglages est ci-après désigné par “option française” pour le distinguer des “options générales” telles que `french`.

Le dialecte peut être sélectionné avec l'option française `dialect` dont la valeur `⟨dialect⟩` peut être `france`, `belgian` ou `swiss`.

```
dialect \fmtcountsetoptions{french={dialect={⟨dialect⟩}}}
```

```
french \fmtcountsetoptions{french={⟨dialect⟩}}
```

Pour alléger la notation et par souci de rétro-compatibilité `france`, `belgian` ou `swiss` sont également des `⟨clef⟩`s pour `⟨french options⟩` à utiliser sans `⟨valeur⟩`.

L'effet de l'option `dialect` est illustré ainsi :

`france`    soixante-dix pour 70, quatre-vingts pour 80, et quatre-vingts-dix pour 90,

`belgian`    septante pour 70, quatre-vingts pour 80, et nonante pour 90,

`swiss`    septante pour 70, huitante<sup>5</sup> pour 80, et nonante pour 90

Il est à noter que la variante `belgian` est parfaitement correcte pour les francophones français<sup>6</sup>, et qu'elle est également utilisée en Suisse Romande hormis dans les cantons de Vaud, du Valais et de Fribourg. En ce qui concerne le mot “octante”, il n'est actuellement pas pris en charge et n'est guère plus utilisé, ce

---

<sup>5</sup>voir [Octante et huitante](#) sur le site d'Alain Lassine

<sup>6</sup>je précise que l'auteur de ces lignes est français

qui est sans doute dommage car il est sans doute plus acceptable que le “huitante” de certains de nos amis suisses.

abbr      \fmtcountsetoptions{abbr=<boolean>}

L'option générale abbr permet de changer l'effet de \ordinal. Selon <boolean> on a :

- true pour produire des ordinaux de la forme 2<sup>e</sup> (par défaut), ou
- false pour produire des ordinaux de la forme 2<sup>ème</sup>

vingt plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={vingt plural=<french plural control>}}

cent plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={cent plural=<french plural control>}}

mil plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural=<french plural control>}}

n-illion plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illion plural=<french plural control>}}

n-illiard plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illiard plural=<french plural control>}}

all plural      \fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=<french plural control>}}

Les options vingt plural, cent plural, mil plural, n-illion plural, et n-illiard plural, permettent de contrôler très finement l'accord en nombre des mots respectivement vingt, cent, mil, et des mots de la forme <n>illion et <n>illiard, où <n> désigne ‘m’ pour 1, ‘b’ pour 2, ‘tr’ pour 3, etc. L'option all plural est un raccourci permettant de contrôler de concert l'accord en nombre de tous ces mots. Tous ces paramètres valent `reformed` par défaut.

Attention, comme on va l'expliquer, seules quelques combinaisons de configurations de ces options donnent un orthographe correcte vis à vis des règles en vigueur. La raison d'être de ces options est la suivante :

- la règle de l'accord en nombre des noms de nombre dans un numéral cardinal dépend de savoir s'il a vraiment une valeur cardinale ou bien une valeur ordinaire, ainsi on écrit « aller à la page deux-cent (sans s) d'un livre de deux-cents (avec s) pages », il faut donc pouvoir changer la configuration pour sélectionner le cas considéré,

- un autre cas demandant quelque configurabilité est celui de « mil » et « mille ». Pour rappel « mille » est le pluriel irrégulier de « mil », mais l’alternance mil/mille est rare, voire pédante, car aujourd’hui « mille » n’est utilisé que comme un mot invariable, en effet le sort des pluriels étrangers est systématiquement de finir par disparaître comme par exemple « scénarii » aujourd’hui supplanté par « scénarios ». Pour continuer à pouvoir écrire « mil », il aurait fallu former le pluriel comme « mils », ce qui n’est pas l’usage. Certaines personnes utilisent toutefois encore « mil » dans les dates, par exemple « mil neuf cent quatre-vingt quatre » au lieu de « mille neuf cent quatre-vingt quatre »,
- finalement les règles du français quoique bien définies ne sont pas très cohérentes et il est donc inévitable qu’un jour ou l’autre on les simplifie. Le paquetage `fmtcount` est déjà prêt à cette éventualité.

Le paramètre *`<french plural control>`* peut prendre les valeurs suivantes :

<code>traditional</code>	pour sélectionner la règle en usage chez les adultes à la date de parution de ce document, et dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu’ils ont une valeur cardinale,
<code>reformed</code>	pour suivre toute nouvelle recommandation à la date de parution de ce document, , et dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu’ils ont une valeur cardinale, l’idée des options <code>traditional</code> et <code>reformed</code> est donc de pouvoir contenter à la fois les anciens et les modernes, mais à dire vrai à la date où ce document est écrit elles ont exactement le même effet,
<code>traditional o</code>	pareil que <code>traditional</code> mais dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu’ils ont une valeur ordinaire,
<code>reformed o</code>	pareil que <code>reformed</code> mais dans le cas des numéraux cardinaux, lorsqu’ils ont une valeur ordinaire, de même que précédemment <code>reformed o</code> et <code>traditional o</code> ont exactement le même effet,
<code>always</code>	pour marquer toujours le pluriel, ceci n’est correct que pour « mil » vis à vis des règles en vigueur,
<code>never</code>	pour ne jamais marquer le pluriel, ceci est incorrect vis à vis des règles d’orthographe en vigueur,
<code>multiple</code>	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2, ceci est la règle en vigueur pour les nombres de la forme <i><code>&lt;n&gt;illion</code></i> et <i><code>&lt;n&gt;illiard</code></i> lorsque le nombre a une valeur cardinale,

multiple g-last	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>globalement</i> en dernière position, où “globalement” signifie qu’on considère le nombre formaté en entier, ceci est incorrect vis à vis des règles d’orthographe en vigueur,
multiple l-last	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>localement</i> en dernière position, où “localement” signifie qu’on considère seulement la portion du nombre qui multiplie soit l’unité, soit un $\langle n \rangle$ illion ou un $\langle n \rangle$ illiard; ceci est la convention en vigueur pour le pluriel de “vingt” et de “cent” lorsque le nombre formaté a une valeur cardinale,
multiple lng-last	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2 et est <i>localement</i> mais <i>non globalement</i> en dernière position, où “localement” et <i>globalement</i> ont la même signification que pour les options <code>multiple g-last</code> et <code>multiple l-last</code> ; ceci est la convention en vigueur pour le pluriel de “vingt” et de “cent” lorsque le nombre formaté a une valeur ordinaire,
multiple ng-last	pour marquer le pluriel lorsque le nombre considéré est multiplié par au moins 2, et <i>n</i> ’est pas <i>globalement</i> en dernière position, où “globalement” a la même signification que pour l’option <code>multiple g-last</code> ; ceci est la règle que j’infère être en vigueur pour les nombres de la forme $\langle n \rangle$ illion et $\langle n \rangle$ illiard lorsque le nombre a une valeur ordinaire, mais à dire vrai pour des nombres aussi grands, par exemple « deux millions », je pense qu’il n’est tout simplement pas d’usage de dire « l’exemplaire deux million(s?) » pour « le deux millionième exemplaire ».

L’effet des paramètres `traditional`, `traditional o`, `reformed`, et `reformed o`, est le suivant :

$\langle x \rangle$ dans “ $\langle x \rangle$ plural”	traditional	reformed	traditional o	reformed o
vingt				
cent	multiple l-last		multiple lng-last	
mil			always	
n-billion		multiple		multiple ng-last
n-illiard				

Les configurations qui respectent les règles d’orthographe sont les suivantes :

- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=reformed o}}` pour former les numéraux cardinaux à valeur ordinaire,
- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural=multiple}}` pour acti-

ver l’alternance mil/mille.

- `\fmtcountsetoptions{french={all plural=reformed}}` pour revenir dans la configuration par défaut.

dash or space

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={dash or space=<dash or space>}}
```

Avant la réforme de l’orthographe de 1990, on ne met des traits d’union qu’entre les dizaines et les unités, et encore sauf quand le nombre  $n$  considéré est tel que  $n \bmod 10 = 1$ , dans ce cas on écrit “et un” sans trait d’union. Après la réforme de 1990, on recommande de mettre des traits d’union de partout sauf autour de “mille”, “million” et “milliard”, et les mots analogues comme “billion”, “billiard”. Cette exception a toutefois été contestée par de nombreux auteurs, et on peut aussi mettre des traits d’union de partout. Mettre l’option `<dash or space>` à :

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| traditional | pour sélectionner la règle d’avant la réforme de 1990,   |
| 1990        | pour suivre la recommandation de la réforme de 1990,   |
| reformed    | pour suivre la recommandation de la dernière réforme mise en charge, actuellement l’effet est le même que 1990, ou à |
| always      | pour mettre systématiquement des traits d’union de partout.  |

Par défaut, l’option vaut `reformed`.

scale

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={scale=<scale>}}
```

L’option `scale` permet de configurer l’écriture des grands nombres. Mettre `<scale>` à :

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| recursive | dans ce cas $10^{30}$ donne mille milliards de milliards de milliards, pour $10^n$ , on écrit $10^{n-9\times\max\{(n\div9)-1,0\}}$ suivi de la répétition $\max\{(n\div9)-1,0\}$ fois de “de milliards”  |
| long      | $10^{6\times n}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illion où $\langle n \rangle$ est remplacé par “bi” pour 2, “tri” pour 3, etc. et $10^{6\times n+3}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illiard avec la même convention pour $\langle n \rangle$ . L’option <code>long</code> est correcte en Europe, par contre j’ignore l’usage au Québec. |
| short     | $10^{6\times n}$ donne un $\langle n \rangle$ illion où $\langle n \rangle$ est remplacé par “bi” pour 2, “tri” pour 3, etc. L’option <code>short</code> est incorrecte en Europe.   |

Par défaut, l’option vaut `recursive`.

n-illiard upto

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={n-illiard upto=<n-illiard upto>}}
```

Cette option n’a de sens que si `scale` vaut `long`. Certaines personnes préfèrent dire “mille  $\langle n \rangle$ illions” qu’un “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard”. Mettre l’option `n-illiard upto` à :

`infinity` pour que  $10^{6 \times n + 3}$  donne  $\langle n \rangle$ illiards pour tout  $n > 0$ ,  
`infty` même effet que `infinity`,  
`k` où  $k$  est un entier quelconque strictement positif, dans ce cas  $10^{6 \times n + 3}$  donne “mille  $\langle n \rangle$ illions” lorsque  $n > k$ , et donne “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard” sinon

`mil plural mark`

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{french={mil plural mark=<any text>}}
```

La valeur par défaut de cette option est « `le` ». Il s’agit de la terminaison ajoutée à « `mil` » pour former le pluriel, c’est à dire « `mille` », cette option ne sert pas à grand chose sauf dans l’éventualité où ce pluriel serait francisé un jour — à dire vrai si cela se produisait une alternance `mille/milles` est plus vraisemblable, car « `mille` » est plus fréquent que « `mille` » et que les pluriels francisés sont formés en ajoutant « `s` » à la forme la plus fréquente, par exemple « `blini/blinis` », alors que « `blini` » veut dire « `crêpes` » (au pluriel).

### 4.3 Prefixes

`latinnumeralstring`

```
\latinnumeralstring{\langle counter \rangle} [\langle prefix options \rangle]
```

`innumeralstringnum`

```
\latinnumeralstringnum{\langle number \rangle} [\langle prefix options \rangle]
```

## 5 Configuration File `fmtcount.cfg`

You can save your preferred default settings to a file called `fmtcount.cfg`, and place it on the TeX path. These settings will then be loaded by the `fmtcount` package.

Note that if you are using the `datetime` package, the `datetime.cfg` configuration file will override the `fmtcount.cfg` configuration file. For example, if `datetime.cfg` has the line:

```
\renewcommand{\fmtord}[1]{\textsuperscript{\underline{\#1}}}
```

and if `fmtcount.cfg` has the line:

```
\fmtcountsetoptions{fmtord=level}
```

then the former definition of `\fmtord` will take precedence.

## 6 LaTeX2HTML style

The `LATEX2HTML` style file `fmtcount.perl` is provided. The following limitations apply:

- `\padzeroes` only has an effect in the preamble.
- The configuration file `fmtcount.cfg` is currently ignored. (This is because I can't work out the correct code to do this. If you know how to do this, please let me know.) You can however do:

```
\usepackage{fmtcount}
\html{\input{fmtcount.cfg}}
```

This, I agree, is an unpleasant cludge.

## 7 Acknowledgements

I would like to thank all the people who have provided translations.

## 8 Troubleshooting

There is a FAQ available at: <http://theoval.cmp.uea.ac.uk/~nlct/latex/packages/faq/>.

Bug reporting should be done via the Github issue manager at: <https://github.com/nlct/fmtcount/issues/>.

Local Variables: coding: utf-8 End:

## 9 The Code

### 9.1 Language definition files

#### 9.1.1 fc-american.def

American English definitions

```
1 \ProvidesFCLanguage{american}[2016/01/12]%
```

Loaded `fc-USenglish.def` if not already loaded

```
2 \FCloadlang{USenglish}%
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by `fc-USenglish.def`.

```
3 \global\let@\ordinalMamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
```

```
4 \global\let@\ordinalFamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
```

```
5 \global\let@\ordinalNamerican@\ordinalMUSenglish
```

```
6 \global\let@\numberstringMamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
```

```
7 \global\let@\numberstringFamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
```

```
8 \global\let@\numberstringNamerican@\numberstringMUSenglish
```

```
9 \global\let@\NumberstringMamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
```

```
10 \global\let@\NumberstringFamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
```

```
11 \global\let@\NumberstringNamerican@\NumberstringMUSenglish
```

```
12 \global\let@\ordinalstringMamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
```

```
13 \global\let@\ordinalstringFamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
```

```
14 \global\let@\ordinalstringNamerican@\ordinalstringMUSenglish
15 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMamerican@\OrdinalstringMUSenglish
16 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFamerican@\OrdinalstringMUSenglish
17 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNamerican@\OrdinalstringMUSenglish
```

### 9.1.2 fc-british.def

British definitions

```
18 \ProvidesFCLanguage{british}[2013/08/17]%
```

Load fc-english.def, if not already loaded

```
19 \FCloadlang{english}%

```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def.

```
20 \global\let@\ordinalMbritish@\ordinalMenglish
21 \global\let@\ordinalFbritish@\ordinalMenglish
22 \global\let@\ordinalNbritish@\ordinalMenglish
23 \global\let@\numberstringMbritish@\numberstringMenglish
24 \global\let@\numberstringFbritish@\numberstringMenglish
25 \global\let@\numberstringNbritish@\numberstringMenglish
26 \global\let@\NumberstringMbritish@\NumberstringMenglish
27 \global\let@\NumberstringFbritish@\NumberstringMenglish
28 \global\let@\NumberstringNbritish@\NumberstringMenglish
29 \global\let@\ordinalstringMbritish@\ordinalstringMenglish
30 \global\let@\ordinalstringFbritish@\ordinalstringMenglish
31 \global\let@\ordinalstringNbritish@\ordinalstringMenglish
32 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMbritish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
33 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFbritish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
34 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNbritish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
```

### 9.1.3 fc-english.def

English definitions

```
35 \ProvidesFCLanguage{english}[2016/01/12]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which should be a control sequence.

```
36 \newcommand*\@ordinalMenglish[2]{%
37 \def\@fc@ord{}%
38 \orgargctr=\#1\relax
39 \@ordinalctr=\#1%
40 \FCmodulo{\@ordinalctr}{100}%
41 \ifnum\@ordinalctr=11\relax
42   \def\@fc@ord{th}%
43 \else
44   \ifnum\@ordinalctr=12\relax
45     \def\@fc@ord{th}%
46 \else
```

```

47 \ifnum\@ordinalctr=13\relax
48   \def\@fc@ord{th}%
49 \else
50   \ifFCmodulo{\@ordinalctr}{10}%
51     \ifcase\@ordinalctr
52       \def\@fc@ord{th}%
53         case 0
54       \or \def\@fc@ord{st}%
55         case 1
56       \or \def\@fc@ord{nd}%
57         case 2
58       \or \def\@fc@ord{rd}%
59         case 3
60     \else
61       \def\@fc@ord{th}%
62         default case
63     \fi
64   \fi
65 \fi
66 \fi
67 \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\@fc@ord}}%
68 }%
69 \global\let\@ordinalMenglish\@ordinalMenglish

```

There is no gender difference in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```

70 \global\let\@ordinalFenglish=\@ordinalMenglish
71 \global\let\@ordinalNenglish=\@ordinalMenglish

```

Define the macro that prints the value of a TeX count register as text. To make it easier, break it up into units, teens and tens. First, the units: the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```

72 \newcommand*@@unitstringenglish[1]{%
73   \ifcase#1\relax
74     zero%
75   \or one%
76   \or two%
77   \or three%
78   \or four%
79   \or five%
80   \or six%
81   \or seven%
82   \or eight%
83   \or nine%
84 \fi
85 }%
86 \global\let\@@unitstringenglish\@@unitstringenglish

```

Next the tens, again the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```

87 \newcommand*@@tenstringenglish[1]{%
88   \ifcase#1\relax
89   \or ten%
90   \or twenty%
91   \or thirty%
92   \or forty%
93 }
```

```

88      \or fifty%
89      \or sixty%
90      \or seventy%
91      \or eighty%
92      \or ninety%
93  \fi
94 }%
95 \global\let\@tenstringenglish\@tenstringenglish

```

Finally the teens, again the argument should be between 0 and 9 inclusive.

```

96 \newcommand*\@teenstringenglish[1]{%
97  \ifcase#1\relax
98    ten%
99    \or eleven%
100   \or twelve%
101   \or thirteen%
102   \or fourteen%
103   \or fifteen%
104   \or sixteen%
105   \or seventeen%
106   \or eighteen%
107   \or nineteen%
108 \fi
109 }%
110 \global\let\@teenstringenglish\@teenstringenglish

```

As above, but with the initial letter in uppercase. The units:

```

111 \newcommand*\@Unitstringenglish[1]{%
112  \ifcase#1\relax
113    Zero%
114    \or One%
115    \or Two%
116    \or Three%
117    \or Four%
118    \or Five%
119    \or Six%
120    \or Seven%
121    \or Eight%
122    \or Nine%
123 \fi
124 }%
125 \global\let\@Unitstringenglish\@Unitstringenglish

```

The tens:

```

126 \newcommand*\@Tenstringenglish[1]{%
127  \ifcase#1\relax
128    \or Ten%
129    \or Twenty%
130    \or Thirty%
131    \or Forty%
132    \or Fifty%

```

```

133     \or Sixty%
134     \or Seventy%
135     \or Eighty%
136     \or Ninety%
137   \fi
138 }%
139 \global\let\@Tenstringenglish\@Tenstringenglish

```

The teens:

```

140 \newcommand*\@Teenstringenglish[1]{%
141   \ifcase#1\relax
142     Ten%
143     \or Eleven%
144     \or Twelve%
145     \or Thirteen%
146     \or Fourteen%
147     \or Fifteen%
148     \or Sixteen%
149     \or Seventeen%
150     \or Eighteen%
151     \or Nineteen%
152   \fi
153 }%
154 \global\let\@Teenstringenglish\@Teenstringenglish

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

155 \newcommand*\@numberstringenglish[2]{%
156 \ifnum#1>99999
157 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
158 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
159 \else
160 \ifnum#1<0
161 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
162 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
163 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
164 this number}%
165 \fi
166 \fi
167 \def#2{}%
168 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
169 \ifnum\@strctr>9
170   \divide\@strctr by 10
171   \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
172     \let\@fc@numstr\@strctr\relax
173     \edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
174     \@strctr=#1 \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
175     \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%

```

```

176     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
177         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
178         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr-\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
179     \fi
180 \else
181     \@strctr=#1\relax
182     \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
183     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
184     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
185     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
186 \fi
187 \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
188 \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@thousand}%
189 \else
190     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
191         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
192         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}\@thousand}%
193     \fi
194 \fi
195 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
196 \divide\@strctr by 100
197 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
198     \ifnum#1>1000\relax
199         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
200         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%
201     \fi
202     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
203     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}\@hundred}%
204 \fi
205 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
206 \ifnum#1>100\relax
207     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
208         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
209         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@andname\ }%
210     \fi
211 \fi
212 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
213     \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
214     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
215     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
216     \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
217     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
218         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
219         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr-\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
220     \fi
221 \else
222     \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
223         \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
224             \ifnum#1<100\relax

```

```

225      \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
226      \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
227      \fi
228  \else
229      \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
230      \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
231      \fi
232  \else
233      \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
234      \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
235      \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
236      \fi
237 \fi
238 }%
239 \global\let\@numberstringenglish\@numberstringenglish

```

All lower case version, the second argument must be a control sequence.

```

240 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMenglish}[2]{%
241   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringenglish
242   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringenglish
243   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringenglish
244   \def\@hundred{hundred}\def\@thousand{thousand}%
245   \def\@andname{and}%
246   \@numberstringenglish{#1}{#2}%
247 }%
248 \global\let\@numberstringMenglish\@numberstringMenglish

```

There is no gender in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```

249 \global\let\@numberstringFenglish=\@numberstringMenglish
250 \global\let\@numberstringNenglish=\@numberstringMenglish

```

This version makes the first letter of each word an uppercase character (except “and”). The second argument must be a control sequence.

```

251 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMenglish}[2]{%
252   \let\@unitstring=\@Unitstringenglish
253   \let\@teenstring=\@Teenstringenglish
254   \let\@tenstring=\@Tenstringenglish
255   \def\@hundred{Hundred}\def\@thousand{Thousand}%
256   \def\@andname{and}%
257   \@numberstringenglish{#1}{#2}%
258 }%
259 \global\let\@NumberstringMenglish\@NumberstringMenglish

```

There is no gender in English, so make feminine and neuter the same as the masculine.

```

260 \global\let\@NumberstringFenglish=\@NumberstringMenglish
261 \global\let\@NumberstringNenglish=\@NumberstringMenglish

```

Define a macro that produces an ordinal as a string. Again, break it up into units, teens and tens. First the units:

```

262 \newcommand*{\@unitthstringenglish}[1]{%
263   \ifcase#1\relax
264     zeroth%
265     \or first%
266     \or second%
267     \or third%
268     \or fourth%
269     \or fifth%
270     \or sixth%
271     \or seventh%
272     \or eighth%
273     \or ninth%
274   \fi
275 }%
276 \global\let\@unitthstringenglish\@unitthstringenglish

```

Next the tens:

```

277 \newcommand*{\@tenthsstringenglish}[1]{%
278   \ifcase#1\relax
279     \or tenth%
280     \or twentieth%
281     \or thirtieth%
282     \or fortieth%
283     \or fiftieth%
284     \or sixtieth%
285     \or seventieth%
286     \or eightieth%
287     \or ninetieth%
288   \fi
289 }%
290 \global\let\@tenthsstringenglish\@tenthsstringenglish

```

The teens:

```

291 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringenglish}[1]{%
292   \ifcase#1\relax
293     tenth%
294     \or eleventh%
295     \or twelfth%
296     \or thirteenth%
297     \or fourteenth%
298     \or fifteenth%
299     \or sixteenth%
300     \or seventeenth%
301     \or eighteenth%
302     \or nineteenth%
303   \fi
304 }%
305 \global\let\@teenthstringenglish\@teenthstringenglish

```

As before, but with the first letter in upper case. The units:

```
306 \newcommand*{\@Unitthstringenglish}[1]{%
```

```

307 \ifcase#1\relax
308   \or Zeroth%
309   \or First%
310   \or Second%
311   \or Third%
312   \or Fourth%
313   \or Fifth%
314   \or Sixth%
315   \or Seventh%
316   \or Eighth%
317   \or Ninth%
318 \fi
319 }%
320 \global\let\@Unit\stringenglish\@Unit\stringenglish

```

The tens:

```

321 \newcommand*\@Tenth\stringenglish[1]{%
322   \ifcase#1\relax
323     \or Tenth%
324     \or Twentieth%
325     \or Thirtieth%
326     \or Fortieth%
327     \or Fiftieth%
328     \or Sixtieth%
329     \or Seventieth%
330     \or Eightieth%
331     \or Ninetieth%
332   \fi
333 }%
334 \global\let\@Tenth\stringenglish\@Tenth\stringenglish

```

The teens:

```

335 \newcommand*\@Teenth\stringenglish[1]{%
336   \ifcase#1\relax
337     Tenth%
338     \or Eleventh%
339     \or Twelfth%
340     \or Thirteenth%
341     \or Fourteenth%
342     \or Fifteenth%
343     \or Sixteenth%
344     \or Seventeenth%
345     \or Eighteenth%
346     \or Nineteenth%
347   \fi
348 }%
349 \global\let\@Teenth\stringenglish\@Teenth\stringenglish

```

Again, as from version 1.09, this has been changed to take two arguments, where the second argument is a control sequence. The resulting text is stored

in the control sequence, and nothing is displayed.

```
350 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringenglish}[2]{%
351   \strctr=\#1\relax
352   \ifnum\#1>99999
353     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
354   {This macro only works for values less than 100000 (value given: \number\strctr)}%
355   \else
356     \ifnum\#1<0
357       \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
358       {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
359       you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
360       this number}%
361   \fi
362   \def#2{}%
363   \fi
364   \strctr=\#1\relax \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
365   \ifnum\strctr>9\relax
366     #1 is greater or equal to 10000
367     \divide\strctr by 10
368     \ifnum\strctr>1\relax
369       \let\@fc@ordstr\@tenstring{\strctr}%
370       \strctr=\#1\relax
371       \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
372       \@FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
373       \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
374         \let\@fc@ordstr\@twostring{\strctr}%
375         \edef\@fc@ordstr{\@unitstring{\strctr}}%
376       \fi
377     \else
378       \strctr=\#1\relax \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
379       \@FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
380       \let\@fc@ordstr\@twostring{\strctr}%
381       \edef\@fc@ordstr{\@teenstring{\strctr}}%
382     \fi
383     \strctr=\#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\strctr}{1000}%
384     \ifnum\strctr=0\relax
385       \let\@fc@ordstr\@thousandth\relax
386       \edef\@fc@ordstr{\@thousandth}%
387     \else
388       \let\@fc@ordstr\@twostring\relax
389       \edef\@fc@ordstr{\@thousand}%
390     \fi
391   \else
392     \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
393       \let\@fc@ordstr\@twostring\relax
394       \edef\@fc@ordstr{\@unitstring{\strctr}}%
395       \strctr=\#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\strctr}{1000}%
396       \let\@fc@ordstr\@twostring\relax
```

```

397     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
398         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ \@thousandth}%
399     \else
400         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ \@thousand}%
401     \fi
402 \fi
403 \fi
404 \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
405 \divide\@strctr by 100
406 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
407     \ifnum#1>1000\relax
408         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
409         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ }%
410     \fi
411     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
412     \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
413     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
414     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
415     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
416         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ \@hundredth}%
417     \else
418         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ \@hundred}%
419     \fi
420 \fi
421 \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
422 \ifnum#1>100\relax
423     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
424         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
425         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\ \@andname\ }%
426     \fi
427 \fi
428 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
429     \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
430     \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
431     \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
432     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
433     \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=0\relax
434         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@strctr}}%
435     \else
436         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@strctr}}%
437     \fi
438     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
439     \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
440         \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
441         \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr-\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
442     \fi
443 \else
444     \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
445         \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax

```

```

446      \ifnum#1<100\relax
447          \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
448          \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unithstring{\@strctr}}%
449      \fi
450  \else
451      \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
452      \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unithstring{\@strctr}}%
453  \fi
454  \else
455      \FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
456      \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
457      \edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\@strctr}}%
458  \fi
459 \fi
460 }%
461 \global\let\@ordinalstringenglish\@ordinalstringenglish

```

All lower case version. Again, the second argument must be a control sequence in which the resulting text is stored.

```

462 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMenglish}[2]{%
463   \let\@unithstring=\@unithstringenglish
464   \let\@teenthstring=\@teenthstringenglish
465   \let\@tenthstring=\@tenthstringenglish
466   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringenglish
467   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringenglish
468   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringenglish
469   \def\@andname{and}%
470   \def\@hundred{hundred}\def\@thousand{thousand}%
471   \def\@hundredth{hundredth}\def\@thousandth{thousandth}%
472   \def\@ordinalstringenglish{\#1}\def\@ordinalstringenglish{\#2}%
473 }%
474 \global\let\@ordinalstringMenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish

```

No gender in English, so make feminine and neuter same as masculine:

```

475 \global\let\@ordinalstringFenglish=\@ordinalstringMenglish
476 \global\let\@ordinalstringNenglish=\@ordinalstringMenglish

```

First letter of each word in upper case:

```

477 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMenglish}[2]{%
478   \let\@unithstring=\@Unithstringenglish
479   \let\@teenthstring=\@Teenstringenglish
480   \let\@tenthstring=\@Tenthstringenglish
481   \let\@unitstring=\@Unitstringenglish
482   \let\@teenstring=\@Teenstringenglish
483   \let\@tenstring=\@Tenstringenglish
484   \def\@andname{and}%
485   \def\@hundred{Hundred}\def\@thousand{Thousand}%
486   \def\@hundredth{Hundredth}\def\@thousandth{Thousandth}%
487   \def\@ordinalstringenglish{\#1}\def\@ordinalstringenglish{\#2}%
488 }%
489 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMenglish\@OrdinalstringMenglish

```

No gender in English, so make feminine and neuter same as masculine:

```
490 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFenglish=\@OrdinalstringMenglish  
491 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNenglish=\@OrdinalstringMenglish
```

#### 9.1.4 fc-francais.def

```
492 \ProvidesFCLanguage{francais}[2013/08/17]%
```

```
493 \FCloadlang{french} %
```

Set francais to be equivalent to french.

```
494 \global\let@\ordinalMfrancais=\@ordinalMfrench  
495 \global\let@\ordinalFfrancais=\@ordinalFfrench  
496 \global\let@\ordinalNfrancais=\@ordinalNfrench  
497 \global\let@\numberstringMfrancais=\@numberstringMfrench  
498 \global\let@\numberstringFfrancais=\@numberstringFfrench  
499 \global\let@\numberstringNfrancais=\@numberstringNfrench  
500 \global\let@\NumberstringMfrancais=\@NumberstringMfrench  
501 \global\let@\NumberstringFfrancais=\@NumberstringFfrench  
502 \global\let@\NumberstringNfrancais=\@NumberstringNfrench  
503 \global\let@\ordinalstringMfrancais=\@ordinalstringMfrench  
504 \global\let@\ordinalstringFfrancais=\@ordinalstringFfrench  
505 \global\let@\ordinalstringNfrancais=\@ordinalstringNfrench  
506 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMfrancais=\@OrdinalstringMfrench  
507 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFfrancais=\@OrdinalstringFfrench  
508 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNfrancais=\@OrdinalstringNfrench
```

#### 9.1.5 fc-french.def

Definitions for French.

```
509 \ProvidesFCLanguage{french}[2017/06/15]%
```

Package fcprefix is needed to format the prefix  $\langle n \rangle$  in  $\langle n \rangle$ illion or  $\langle n \rangle$ illiard. Big numbers were developped based on reference: [http://www.alain.be/boece/noms\\_de\\_nombre.html](http://www.alain.be/boece/noms_de_nombre.html). Package fcprefix is now loaded by fmtcount.

First of all we define two macros `\fc@gl@let` and `\fc@gl@def` used in place of `\let` and `\def` within options setting macros. This way we can control from outside these macros whether the respective `\let` or `\def` is group-local or global. By default they are defined to be group-local.

```
510 \ifcsundef{fc@gl@let}{\global\let\fc@gl@let\let}{\PackageError{fmtcount}{Command already de}  
511 \protect\fc@gl@let\space already defined.}}  
512 \ifcsundef{fc@gl@def}{\global\let\fc@gl@def\def}{\PackageError{fmtcount}{Command already de}  
513 \protect\fc@gl@def\space already defined.}}
```

Options for controlling plural mark. First of all we define some temporary macro `\fc@french@set@plural` in order to factorize code that defines an plural mark option:

Now a shorthand \tempa is defined just to define all the options controlling plural mark. This shorthand takes into account that ‘reformed’ and ‘traditional’ have the same effect, and so do ‘reformed o’ and ‘traditional

o'.

```
553 \def\@tempa#1#2#3{%
554   \define@key{fcfrench}{#1 plural}[reformed]{%
555     \fc@french@set@plural{#1}{##1}{#2}{#2}{#3}{#3}%
556   }%
```

Macro \@tempb takes a macro as argument, and makes its current definition global. Like here it is useful when the macro name contains non-letters, and we have to resort to the \csname... \endcsname construct.

```
557 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@#1 plural\endcsname
558 }%
559 \def\@tempb#1{%
560   \global\let#1\@tempa
561 }%
562 \@tempa{vingt}{4}{5}
563 \@tempa{cent}{4}{5}
564 \@tempa{mil}{0}{0}
565 \@tempa{n-illion}{2}{6}
566 \@tempa{n-illiard}{2}{6}
```

For option ‘all plural’ we cannot use the \@tempa shorthand, because ‘all plural’ is just a multiplexer.

```
567 \define@key{fcfrench}{all plural}[reformed]{%
568   \csname KV@fcfrench@vingt plural\endcsname{#1}%
569   \csname KV@fcfrench@cent plural\endcsname{#1}%
570   \csname KV@fcfrench@mil plural\endcsname{#1}%
571   \csname KV@fcfrench@n-illion plural\endcsname{#1}%
572   \csname KV@fcfrench@n-illiard plural\endcsname{#1}%
573 }%
574 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@all plural\endcsname
```

Now options ‘dash or space’, we have three possible key values:

traditional use dash for numbers below 100, except when ‘et’ is used, and space otherwise  
reformed reform of 1990, use dash except with million & milliard, and suchlikes, i.e.  $\langle n \rangle$ illion and  $\langle n \rangle$ illiard,  
always always use dashes to separate all words

```
575 \define@key{fcfrench}{dash or space}[reformed]{%
576   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{traditional}}{%
577     \let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space%
578     \let\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\space
579   }{%
580     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{reformed}\or\equal{#1}{1990}}{%
581       \let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space
582       \def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
583     }{%
584       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{always}}{%
585         \def\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos{-}%
586         \def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
587       }{%
588     }%
589   }%
590 }
```

```

587     }{%
588         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
589             French option ‘dash or space’ expects ‘always’, ‘reformed’ or ‘traditional’
590         }
591     }%
592 }%
593 }%
594 }%

```

Option ‘scale’, can take 3 possible values:

long for which  $\langle n \rangle$ illions &  $\langle n \rangle$ illiards are used with  $10^{6 \times n} = 1\langle n \rangle$ illion, and  $10^{6 \times n+3} = 1\langle n \rangle$ illiard

short for which  $\langle n \rangle$ illions only are used with  $10^{3 \times n+3} = 1\langle n \rangle$ illion

recursive for which  $10^{18} =$  un milliard de milliards

```

595 \define@key{fcfrench}{scale}[recursive]{%
596   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{long}}{%
597     \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
598   }{%
599     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{recursive}}{%
600       \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@recursivefrench
601     }{%
602       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{short}}{%
603         \let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench
604       }{%
605         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
606             French option ‘scale’ expects ‘long’, ‘recursive’ or ‘short’
607         }
608       }%
609     }%
610   }%
611 }%

```

Option ‘n-illiard upto’ is ignored if ‘scale’ is different from ‘long’. It can take the following values:

infinity in that case  $\langle n \rangle$ illard are never disabled,

infty this is just a shorthand for ‘infinity’, and

$n$  any integer that is such that  $n > 0$ , and that  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, k \geq n$ , number  $10^{6 \times k+3}$  will be formatted as “mille  $\langle n \rangle$ illions”

```

612 \define@key{fcfrench}{n-illiard upto}[infinity]{%
613   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{infinity}}{%
614     \def\fc@longscale@illiard@upto{0}%
615   }{%
616     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{infty}}{%
617       \def\fc@longscale@illiard@upto{0}%
618     }{%
619       \if Q\ifnum9<1#1Q\fi\else
620         \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{%
621             French option ‘milliard threshold’ expects ‘infinity’, or equivalently ‘infty’, or
622             integer.}%
623     }%
624   }%
625 }%

```

```

623     \fi
624     \def\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto{\#1}%
625   }%
626 }%

```

Now, the options ‘france’, ‘swiss’ and ‘belgian’ are defined to select the dialect to use. Macro \@tempa is just a local shorthand to define each one of this option.

```

627 \def\@tempa#1{%
628   \define@key{fcfrench}{#1}[]{%
629     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Unexpected argument}{French option with key '#1' does not take
630       any value}}%
631   \csgdef{KV@fcfrench@#1@default}{%
632     \fc@gl@def\fmtcount@french{#1}}%
633 }%
634 \@tempa{france}\@tempa{swiss}\@tempa{belgian}%

```

Make ‘france’ the default dialect for ‘french’ language

```

635 \gdef\fmtcount@french{france}%

```

Now, option ‘dialect’ is now defined so that ‘france’, ‘swiss’ and ‘belgian’ can also be used as key values, which is more conventional although less concise.

```

636 \define@key{fcfrench}{dialect}[france]{%
637   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{france}}
638     \or\equal{#1}{swiss}
639     \or\equal{#1}{belgian}}{%
640   \def\fmtcount@french{#1}{%
641     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Invalid value '#1' to french option dialect key}%
642     {Option 'french' can only take the values 'france',
643      'belgian' or 'swiss'}}}%
644 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@dialect\endcsname

```

The option mil plural mark allows to make the plural of mil to be regular, i.e. mils, instead of mille. By default it is ‘le’.

```

645 \define@key{fcfrench}{mil plural mark}[le]{%
646   \def\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark{\#1}%
647 \expandafter\@tempb\csname KV@fcfrench@mil plural mark\endcsname

```

Definition of case handling macros. This should be moved somewhere else to be commonalized between all languages.

`\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter` The macro \fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter is such that \fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter`(word)`\@nil expands to \code{word} with first letter capitalized and remainder unchanged.

```

648 \gdef\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter#1#2\@nil{%
649   \uppercase{\#1}\#2}

```

`\fc@CaseIden` The macro \fc@CaseIden is such that \fc@CaseIden`(word)`\@nil expands to \code{word} unchanged.

```

650 \gdef\fc@CaseIden#1\@nil{%
651   \#1}%
652 }%

```

```

\fc@UpperCaseAll The macro \fc@UpperCaseAll is such that \fc@UpperCaseAll<word>\@nil
expands to \word all capitalized.
653 \gdef\fc@UpperCaseAll#1\@nil{%
654   \uppercase{#1}%
655 }%

\fc@wcase The macro \fc@wcase is the capitalizing macro for word-by-word capitaliza-
tion. By default we set it to identity, ie. no capitalization.
656 \global\let\fc@wcase\fc@CaseIden

\fc@gcase The macro \fc@gcase is the capitalizing macro for global (the completed num-
ber) capitalization. By default we set it to identity, ie. no capitalization.
657 \global\let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden

\fc@apply@gcase The macro \fc@apply@gcase simply applies \fc@gcase to \tempa, knowing
that \tempa is the macro containing the result of formatting.
658 \gdef\fc@apply@gcase{%
  First of all we expand whatever \fc@wcase... \@nil found within \tempa.
  659   \protected@edef@\tempa{\@tempa}%
  660   \protected@edef@\tempa{\expandafter\fc@gcase\tempa\@nil}%
  661 }

@ordinalMfrench
662 \newcommand*{\@ordinalMfrench}[2]{%
663 \iffmtord@abbrv
664   \ifnum#1=1 %
665     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{er}}%
666   \else
667     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{e}}%
668   \fi
669 \else
670   \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{Non abbreviated ordinal finals ('eme) are
671     considered incorrect in French.}%
672   \ifnum#1=1 %
673     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{er}}%
674   \else
675     \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`eme}}%
676   \fi
677 \fi}
678 \global\let@\ordinalMfrench\@ordinalMfrench

@ordinalFfrench
679 \newcommand*{\@ordinalFfrench}[2]{%
680 \iffmtord@abbrv
681   \ifnum#1=1 %
682     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{re}}%
683   \else
684     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{e}}%
685   \fi
686 \else

```

```

687 \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{Non abbreviated ordinal finals ('eme) are
688   considered incorrect in French.}%
689 \ifnum#1=1 %
690   \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`ere}}%
691 \else
692   \protected@edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{\protect\`eme}}%
693 \fi
694 \fi}
695 \global\let\@ordinalFfrench\@ordinalFfrench

In French neutral gender and masculine gender are formally identical.

696 \global\let\@ordinalNfrench\@ordinalMfrench

@@unitstringfrench
697 \newcommand*{\@@unitstringfrench}[1]{%
698 \noexpand\fc@wcase
699 \ifcase#1 %
700 z\`ero%
701 \or un%
702 \or deux%
703 \or trois%
704 \or quatre%
705 \or cinq%
706 \or six%
707 \or sept%
708 \or huit%
709 \or neuf%
710 \fi
711 \noexpand\@nil
712 }%
713 \global\let\@@unitstringfrench\@@unitstringfrench

@tenstringfrench
714 \newcommand*{\@tenstringfrench}[1]{%
715 \noexpand\fc@wcase
716 \ifcase#1 %
717 \or dix%
718 \or vingt%
719 \or trente%
720 \or quarante%
721 \or cinquante%
722 \or soixante%
723 \or septante%
724 \or huitante%
725 \or nonante%
726 \or cent%
727 \fi
728 \noexpand\@nil
729 }%
730 \global\let\@tenstringfrench\@tenstringfrench

```

```

@@teenstringfrench
731 \newcommand*{\@@teenstringfrench}[1]{%
732 \noexpand\fc@wcase
733 \ifcase#1 %
734   dix%
735 \or onze%
736 \or douze%
737 \or treize%
738 \or quatorze%
739 \or quinze%
740 \or seize%
741 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase sept%
742 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase huit%
743 \or dix\noexpand\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase neuf%
744 \fi
745 \noexpand\@nil
746 }%
747 \global\let\@@teenstringfrench\@@teenstringfrench

@@seventiesfrench
748 \newcommand*{\@@seventiesfrench}[1]{%
749 \@tenstring{6}%
750 \ifnum#1=1 %
751 \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\@andname\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
752 \else
753 -%
754 \fi
755 \@teenstring{#1}%
756 }%
757 \global\let\@@seventiesfrench\@@seventiesfrench

@@eightiesfrench Macro \@@eightiesfrench is used to format numbers in the interval [80..89].
Argument as follows:
#1 digit  $d_w$  such that the number to be formatted is  $80 + d_w$ 
Implicit arguments as:
\count0 weight  $w$  of the number  $d_{w+1}d_w$  to be formatted
\count1 same as \#1
\count6 input, counter giving the least weight of non zero digits in top level
        formatted number integral part, with rounding down to a multiple
        of 3,
\count9 input, counter giving the power type of the power of ten following
        the eighties to be formatted; that is '1' for "mil" and '2' for
        " $\langle n \rangle$ illion| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard".
758 \newcommand*{\@@eightiesfrench}[1]{%
759 \fc@wcase quatre\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase vingt%
760 \ifnum#1>0 %
761   \ifnum\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural=0 \% vingt plural=always
762   s%
763 \fi

```

```

764 \noexpand\@nil
765 -\@unitstring{#1}%
766 \else
767 \ifcase\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural\space
768   s% 0: always
769   \or
770   % 1: never
771   \or
772   s% 2: multiple
773   \or
774   % 3: multiple g-last
775   \ifnum\count0=\count6\ifnum\count9=0 s\fi\fi
776   \or
777   % 4: multiple l-last
778   \ifnum\count9=1 %
779   \else
780     s%
781   \fi
782   \or
783   % 5: multiple lng-last
784   \ifnum\count9=1 %
785   \else
786     \ifnum\count0>0 %
787       s%
788     \fi
789   \fi
790   \or
791   % or 6: multiple ng-last
792   \ifnum\count0>0 %
793     s%
794   \fi
795 \fi
796 \noexpand\@nil
797 \fi
798 }%
799 \global\let\@@eightiesfrench\@@eightiesfrench
800 \newcommand*{\@@ninetiesfrench}[1]{%
801 \fc@wcase quatre\@nil-\noexpand\fc@wcase vingt%
802 \ifnum\fc@frenchoptions@vingt@plural=0 % vingt plural=always
803   s%
804 \fi
805 \noexpand\@nil
806 -\@teenstring{#1}%
807 }%
808 \global\let\@@ninetiesfrench\@@ninetiesfrench
809 \newcommand*{\@@seventiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
810 \@tenstring{#1}%
811 \ifnum#1=1\ \candname\ \fi
812 \ifnum#1>1-\fi

```

```

813 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{#1}\fi
814 }%
815 \global\let\@seventiesfrenchswiss\@seventiesfrenchswiss
816 \newcommand*{\@eightiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
817 \@tenstring{8}%
818 \ifnum#1=1\ \candname\ \fi
819 \ifnum#1>1-\fi
820 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{#1}\fi
821 }%
822 \global\let\@eightiesfrenchswiss\@eightiesfrenchswiss
823 \newcommand*{\@ninetiesfrenchswiss}[1]{%
824 \@tenstring{9}%
825 \ifnum#1=1\ \candname\ \fi
826 \ifnum#1>1-\fi
827 \ifnum#1>0 \@unitstring{#1}\fi
828 }%
829 \global\let\@ninetiesfrenchswiss\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
\fc@french@common Macro \fc@french@common does all the preliminary settings common to all
French dialects & formatting options.
830 \newcommand*\fc@french@common{%
831   \let\fc@wcase\fc@CaseIden
832   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringfrench
833   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringfrench
834   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringfrench
835   \def\@hundred{cent}%
836   \def\@andname{et}%
837 }%
838 \global\let\fc@french@common\fc@french@common
839 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
840 \fc@french@common
841 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
842 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
843 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
844 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
845 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
846 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
847 \@numberstringfrench{#1}{#2}}
848 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchswiss\@numberstringMfrenchswiss
849 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
850 \fc@french@common
851 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
852 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
853 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
854 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
855 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\empty
856 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\empty
857 \@numberstringfrench{#1}{#2}}
858 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchfrance\@numberstringMfrenchfrance

```

```

859 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
860   \fc@french@common
861   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
862   \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
863   \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
864   \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
865   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\@empty
866   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\@empty
867   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
868 \global\let\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian\@numberstringMfrenchbelgian
869 \let\@numberstringMfrench=\@numberstringMfrenchfrance
870 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
871   \fc@french@common
872   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
873   \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
874   \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
875   \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
876   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
877   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\@empty
878   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
879 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchswiss\@numberstringFfrenchswiss
880 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
881   \fc@french@common
882   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
883   \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
884   \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
885   \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
886   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
887   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\@empty
888   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
889 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchfrance\@numberstringFfrenchfrance
890 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
891   \fc@french@common
892   \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
893   \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
894   \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
895   \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
896   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
897   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\@empty
898   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
899 \global\let\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian\@numberstringFfrenchbelgian
900 \global\let\@numberstringFfrench=\@numberstringFfrenchfrance
901 \global\let\@ordinalstringNfrench\@ordinalstringMfrench
902 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
903   \fc@french@common
904   \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
905   \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
906   \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
907   \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss

```

```

908 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\@empty
909 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
910 \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
911 \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss\@NumberstringMfrenchswiss
912 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
913   \fc@french@common
914   \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
915   \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
916   \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
917   \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
918   \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\@empty
919   \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
920   \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
921   \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance
922   \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
923     \fc@french@common
924     \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
925     \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
926     \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrenchswiss
927     \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrenchswiss
928     \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\@empty
929     \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
930     \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
931     \global\let\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian\@NumberstringMfrenchbelgian
932     \global\let\@NumberstringMfrench=\@NumberstringMfrenchfrance
933     \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
934       \fc@french@common
935       \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
936       \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
937       \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrenchswiss
938       \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrenchswiss
939       \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
940       \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
941       \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
942       \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss\@NumberstringFfrenchswiss
943       \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
944         \fc@french@common
945         \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
946         \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
947         \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
948         \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
949         \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
950         \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
951         \@@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}
952         \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance
953         \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
954           \fc@french@common
955           \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
956           \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss

```

```

957 \let\@eighties=\@eightsfrench
958 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
959 \let\fc@nbrstr@preamble\fc@nbrstr@Fpreamble
960 \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@apply@gcase
961 {\@numberstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
962 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian\@NumberstringFfrenchbelgian
963 \global\let\@NumberstringFfrench=\@NumberstringFfrenchfrance
964 \global\let\@NumberstringNfrench\@NumberstringMfrench
965 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
966 \fc@french@common
967 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
968 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
969 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
970 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
971 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss
972 {\@ordinalstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}%
973 }%
974 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss\@ordinalstringMfrenchswiss
975 \newcommand*\fc@@firstfrench{premier}
976 \global\let\fc@@firstfrench\fc@@firstfrench

977 \newcommand*\fc@@firstFfrench{premi\protect\`ere}
978 \global\let\fc@@firstFfrench\fc@@firstFfrench
979 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
980 \fc@french@common
981 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
982 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench
983 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
984 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
985 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
986 {\@ordinalstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}
987 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance
988 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
989 \fc@french@common
990 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
991 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench
992 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrench
993 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrench
994 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrench
995 {\@ordinalstringfrench{\#1}{\#2}}%
996 }%
997 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian\@ordinalstringMfrenchbelgian
998 \global\let\@ordinalstringMfrench=\@ordinalstringMfrenchfrance
999 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1000 \fc@french@common
1001 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1002 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1003 \let\@seventies=\@seventiesfrenchswiss
1004 \let\@eighties=\@eightiesfrenchswiss
1005 \let\@nineties=\@ninetiesfrenchswiss

```

```

1006 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1007 }%
1008 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss\@ordinalstringFfrenchswiss
1009 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1010 \fc@french@common
1011 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1012 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstFfrench
1013 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1014 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1015 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1016 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1017 }%
1018 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance
1019 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1020 \fc@french@common
1021 \let\fc@gcase\fc@CaseIden
1022 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstFfrench
1023 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1024 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1025 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1026 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1027 }%
1028 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian\@ordinalstringFfrenchbelgian
1029 \global\let\@ordinalstringFfrench=\@ordinalstringFfrenchfrance
1030 \global\let\@ordinalstringNfrench\@ordinalstringMfrench
1031 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1032 \fc@french@common
1033 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1034 \let\fc@first=\fc@@firstfrench
1035 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
1036 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrenchswiss
1037 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1038 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1039 }%
1040 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss\@OrdinalstringMfrenchswiss
1041 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1042 \fc@french@common
1043 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1044 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1045 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1046 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1047 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1048 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1049 }%
1050 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance
1051 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1052 \fc@french@common
1053 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1054 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench

```

```

1055 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1056 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1057 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1058 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1059 }%
1060 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian\@OrdinalstringMfrenchbelgian
1061 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMfrench=\@OrdinalstringMfrenchfrance
1062 \newcommand*\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss}[2]{%
1063 \fc@french@common
1064 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1065 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstfrench
1066 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrenchswiss
1067 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrenchswiss
1068 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrenchswiss
1069 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1070 }%
1071 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss\@OrdinalstringFfrenchswiss
1072 \newcommand*\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance}[2]{%
1073 \fc@french@common
1074 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1075 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1076 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1077 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1078 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1079 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1080 }%
1081 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance
1082 \newcommand*\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian}[2]{%
1083 \fc@french@common
1084 \let\fc@gcase\fc@UpperCaseFirstLetter
1085 \let\fc@first\fc@@firstFfrench
1086 \let\@seventies=\@@seventiesfrench
1087 \let\@eighties=\@@eightiesfrench
1088 \let\@nineties=\@@ninetiesfrench
1089 \@@ordinalstringfrench{#1}{#2}%
1090 }%
1091 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian\@OrdinalstringFfrenchbelgian
1092 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFfrench=\@OrdinalstringFfrenchfrance
1093 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNfrench\@OrdinalstringMfrench

```

`\fc@@do@plural@mark` Macro `\fc@@do@plural@mark` will expand to the plural mark of `<n>illiard`, `<n>illion`, `mil`, `cent` or `vingt`, whichever is applicable. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1094 \ifcsundef{\fc@@do@plural@mark}{}%
1095 {\PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1096     'fc@@do@plural@mark'}}}

```

Arguments as follows:

```
#1 plural mark, 's' in general, but for mil it is
\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
```

Implicit arguments as follows:

```
\count0  input, counter giving the weight w, this is expected to be multiple  
         of 3,  
\count1  input, counter giving the plural value of multiplied object  
         <n>illiard, <n>illion, mil, cent or vingt, whichever is applicable, that  
         is to say it is 1 when the considered objet is not multiplied, and 2  
         or more when it is multiplied,  
\count6  input, counter giving the least weight of non zero digits in top level  
         formatted number integral part, with rounding down to a multiple  
         of 3,  
\count10 input, counter giving the plural mark control option.  
  
1097 \def\fc@@do@plural@mark#1{  
1098   \ifcase\count10 %  
1099     #1% 0=always  
1100   \or% 1=never  
1101   \or% 2=multiple  
1102     \ifnum\count1>1 %  
1103       #1%  
1104     \fi  
1105   \or% 3= multiple g-last  
1106     \ifnum\count1>1 %  
1107       \ifnum\count0=\count6 %  
1108         #1%  
1109       \fi  
1110     \fi  
1111   \or% 4= multiple l-last  
1112     \ifnum\count1>1 %  
1113       \ifnum\count9=1 %  
1114     \else  
1115       #1%  
1116     \fi  
1117   \fi  
1118 \or% 5= multiple lng-last  
1119   \ifnum\count1>1 %  
1120     \ifnum\count9=1 %  
1121   \else  
1122     \if\count0>\count6 %  
1123       #1%  
1124     \fi  
1125   \fi  
1126   \fi  
1127 \or% 6= multiple ng-last  
1128   \ifnum\count1>1 %  
1129     \ifnum\count0>\count6 %  
1130       #1%  
1131     \fi  
1132   \fi  
1133 \fi
```

```

1134 }%
1135 \global\let\fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@@do@plural@mark
c@@nbrstr@Fpreamble Macro \fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble do the necessary preliminaries before for-
1136 \ifcsundef{fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble}{}{%
1137   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1138     'fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble'}}}

c@@nbrstr@Fpreamble
1139 \def\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble{%
1140   \fc@read@unit{\count1}{0}%
1141   \ifnum\count1=1 %
1142     \let\fc@wcase@save\fc@wcase
1143     \def\fc@wcase{\noexpand\fc@wcase}%
1144     \def\@nil{\noexpand\@nil}%
1145     \let\fc@nbrstr@postamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble
1146   \fi
1147 }%
1148 \global\let\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpreamble

o@nbrstr@Fpostamble
1149 \def\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble{%
1150   \let\fc@wcase\fc@wcase@save
1151   \expandafter\fc@get@last@word\expandafter{@tempa}@tempb@tempc
1152   \def@\tempd{un}%
1153   \ifx@\tempc@\tempd
1154     \let@\tempc@\tempa
1155     \edef@\tempa{@tempb\fc@wcase une\@nil}%
1156   \fi
1157 }%
1158 \global\let\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble\fc@@nbrstr@Fpostamble

o@longscalefrench Macro \fc@@pot@longscalefrench is used to produce powers of ten with
long scale convention. The long scale convention is correct for French and else-
where in Europe. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.
1159 \ifcsundef{fc@@pot@longscalefrench}{}{%
1160   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1161     'fc@@pot@longscalefrench'}}}

Argument are as follows:
#1 input, plural value of  $d$ , that is to say: let  $d$  be the number multiplying
the considered power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if
 $d = 0$ , 1 if  $d = 1$ , or  $> 1$  if  $d > 1$ 
#2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten
starts with “mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
#3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten

Implicit arguments as follows:
\count0 input, counter giving the weight  $w$ , this is expected to be multiple
of 3

```

```
1162 \def\fc@@pot@longscalefrench#1#2#3{%
1163   {%
```

First the input arguments are saved into local objects: #1 and #1 are respectively saved into `\@tempa` and `\@tempb`.

```
1164   \edef\@tempb{\number#1}{%
```

Let `\count1` be the plural value.

```
1165   \count1=\@tempb
```

Let  $n$  and  $r$  the the quotient and remainder of division of weight  $w$  by 6, that is to say  $w = n \times 6 + r$  and  $0 \leq r < 6$ , then `\count2` is set to  $n$  and `\count3` is set to  $r$ .

```
1166   \count2\count0 %
1167   \divide\count2 by 6 %
1168   \count3\count2 %
1169   \multiply\count3 by 6 %
1170   \count3-\count3 %
1171   \advance\count3 by \count0 %
1172   \ifnum\count0>0 %
```

If weight  $w$  (a.k.a. `\count0`) is such that  $w > 0$ , then  $w \geq 3$  because  $w$  is a multiple of 3. So we *may* have to append “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1173   \ifnum\count1>0 %
```

Plural value is  $> 0$  so have at least one “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

We need to distinguish between the case of “mil(le)” and that of “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”, so we `\define` `\@tempb` to ‘1’ for “mil(le)”, and to ‘2’ otherwise.

```
1174   \edef\@tempb{%
1175     \ifnum\count2=0 % weight=3
```

Here  $n = 0$ , with  $n = w \div 6$ , but we also know that  $w \geq 3$ , so we have  $w = 3$  which means we are in the “mil(le)” case.

```
1176   1%
1177   \else
1178     \ifnum\count3>2 %
```

Here we are in the case of  $3 \leq r < 6$ , with  $r$  the remainder of division of weight  $w$  by 6, we should have “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”, but that may also be “mil(le)” instead depending on option ‘n-illiard upto’, known as `\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto`.

```
1179     \ifnum\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto=0 %
```

Here option ‘n-illiard upto’ is ‘infinity’, so we always use “ $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1180   2%
1181   \else
```

Here option ‘n-illiard upto’ indicate some threshold to which to compare  $n$  (a.k.a. `\count2`).

```
1182   \ifnum\count2>\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto
1183     1%
1184   \else
1185     2%
```

```

1186          \fi
1187          \fi
1188          \else
1189          2%
1190          \fi
1191          \fi
1192      }%
1193      \ifnum\@temph=1 %

```

Here  $10^w$  is formatted as “mil(le)”.

```

1194      \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1195      \edef\@tempe{%
1196          \noexpand\fc@wcase
1197          mil%
1198          \fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1199          \noexpand\@nil
1200      }%
1201      \else
1202          % weight >= 6
1203          \expandafter\fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix\expandafter{\the\count2}\@tempg
1204          % now form the xxx-illion(s) or xxx-illiard(s) word
1205          \ifnum\count3>2 %
1206              \toks10{illiard}%
1207              \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1208          \else
1209              \toks10{illion}%
1210              \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1211          \fi
1212          \edef\@tempe{%
1213              \noexpand\fc@wcase
1214              \@tempg
1215              \the\toks10 %
1216              \fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1217              \noexpand\@nil
1218          }%
1219      \fi
1220      \else

```

Here plural indicator of  $d$  indicates that  $d = 0$ , so we have  $0 \times 10^w$ , and it is not worth to format  $10^w$ , because there are none of them.

```

1221          \let\@tempe\@empty
1222          \def\@temph{0}%
1223      \fi
1224      \else

```

Case of  $w = 0$ .

```

1225          \let\@tempe\@empty
1226          \def\@temph{0}%
1227      \fi

```

Now place into  $\text{cs}@tempa$  the assignment of results  $\@temph$  and  $\@tempe$  to

#2 and #3 for further propagation after closing brace.

```
1228     \expandafter\toks\expandafter1\expandafter{\@tempe}%
1229     \toks0{#2}%
1230     \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@tempb \def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
1231     \expandafter
1232   }\@tempa
1233 }%
1234 \global\let\fc@@pot@longscalefrench\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
```

oot@shortscalefrench Macro `\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench` is used to produce powers of ten with short scale convention. This convention is the US convention and is not correct for French and elsewhere in Europe. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```
1235 \ifcsundef{\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench}{}{%
1236   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1237     'fc@@pot@shortscalefrench'}}}
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as for `\fc@@pot@longscalefrench`:

- #1 input, plural value of  $d$ , that is to say: let  $d$  be the number multiplying the considered power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if  $d = 0$ , 1 if  $d = 1$ , or  $> 1$  if  $d > 1$
- #2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten starts with “mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
- #3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten

Implicit arguments as follows:

`\count0` input, counter giving the weight  $w$ , this is expected to be multiple of 3

```
1238 \def\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench#1#2#3{%
1239   {%
```

First save input arguments #1, #2, and #3 into local macros respectively `\@tempa`, `\@tempb`, `\@tempc` and `\@tempd`.

```
1240   \edef\@tempb{\number#1}%
```

And let `\count1` be the plural value.

```
1241   \count1=\@tempb
```

Now, let `\count2` be the integer  $n$  generating the pseudo latin prefix, i.e.  $n$  is such that  $w = 3 \times n + 3$ .

```
1242   \count2\count0 %
1243   \divide\count2 by 3 %
1244   \advance\count2 by -1 %
```

Here is the real job, the formatted power of ten will go to `\@tempe`, and its power type will go to `\@tempb`. Please remember that the power type is an index in  $[0..2]$  indicating whether  $10^w$  is formatted as  $\langle nothing \rangle$ , “mil(le)” or “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”.

```
1245   \ifnum\count0>0 % If weight>=3, i.e we do have to append thousand or n-illion(s)/n-illiard
1246   \ifnum\count1>0 % we have at least one thousand/n-illion/n-illiard
```

```

1247      \ifnum\count2=0 %
1248          \def\@temph{1}%
1249          \count1=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1250          \edef\@tempe{%
1251              mil%
1252              \fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1253          }%
1254      \else
1255          \def\@temph{2}%
1256          % weight >= 6
1257          \expandafter\fc@@latin@cardinal@prefix\expandafter{\the\count2}\@tempg
1258          \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1259          \edef\@tempe{%
1260              \noexpand\fc@wcase
1261              \@tempg
1262              illion%
1263              \fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1264              \noexpand\@nil
1265          }%
1266          \fi
1267      \else

```

Here we have  $d = 0$ , so nothing is to be formatted for  $d \times 10^w$ .

```

1268      \def\@temph{0}%
1269      \let\@tempe\empty
1270      \fi
1271  \else

```

Here  $w = 0$ .

```

1272      \def\@temph{0}%
1273      \let\@tempe\empty
1274      \fi
1275 % now place into \cs{@tempa} the assignment of results \cs{@temph} and \cs{@tempe} to to \
1276 % \texttt{\#3} for further propagation after closing brace.
1277 % \begin{macrocode}
1278     \expandafter\toks\expandafter1\expandafter{\@tempe}%
1279     \toks0{\#2}%
1280     \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@temph \def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
1281     \expandafter
1282   }\@tempa
1283 }%
1284 \global\let\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench\fc@@pot@shortscalefrench

```

Macro `\fc@@pot@recursivefrench` is used to produce power of tens that are of the form “million de milliards de milliards” for  $10^{24}$ . First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1285 \ifcsundef{fc@@pot@recursivefrench}{}{%
1286   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1287   'fc@@pot@recursivefrench'}}

```

The arguments are as follows — same interface as for `\fc@@pot@longscalefrench`:

```
#1 input, plural value of  $d$ , that is to say: let  $d$  be the number multiplying  
the considered power of ten, then the plural value #2 is expected to be 0 if  
 $d = 0$ , 1 if  $d = 1$ , or  $> 1$  if  $d > 1$ 
```

```
#2 output, counter, maybe 0 when power of ten is 1, 1 when power of ten  
starts with “mil(le)”, or 2 when power of ten is a “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)”
```

```
#3 output, macro into which to place the formatted power of ten
```

Implicit arguments as follows:

```
\count0 input, counter giving the weight  $w$ , this is expected to be multiple  
of 3
```

```
1288 \def\fc@@pot@recursivefrench#1#2#3{%
1289   {%
```

First the input arguments are saved into local objects: #1 and #1 are respectively saved into `\@tempa` and `\@tempb`.

```
1290   \edef\@tempb{\number#1}%
1291   \let\@tempa\@tempa
```

New get the inputs #1 and #1 into counters `\count0` and `\count1` as this is more practical.

```
1292   \count1=\@tempb\space
```

Now compute into `\count2` how many times “de milliards” has to be repeated.

```
1293   \ifnum\count1>0 %
1294     \count2\count0 %
1295     \divide\count2 by 9 %
1296     \advance\count2 by -1 %
1297     \let\@tempe\@empty
1298     \edef\@tempf{\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1299       de\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\fc@wcase milliards\@nil}%
1300     \count11\count0 %
1301     \ifnum\count2>0 %
1302       \count3\count2 %
1303       \count3-\count3 %
1304       \multiply\count3 by 9 %
1305       \advance\count11 by \count3 %
1306       \loop
1307         % (\count2, \count3) <- (\count2 div 2, \count2 mod 2)
1308         \count3\count2 %
1309         \divide\count3 by 2 %
1310         \multiply\count3 by 2 %
1311         \count3-\count3 %
1312         \advance\count3 by \count2 %
1313         \divide\count2 by 2 %
1314         \ifnum\count3=1 %
1315           \let\@tempg\@tempe
1316           \edef\@tempf{\@tempg\@tempf}%
1317         \fi
1318         \let\@tempg\@tempf
1319         \edef\@tempf{\@tempg\@tempf}%
```

```

1320          \ifnum\count2>0 %
1321          \repeat
1322      \fi
1323      \divide\count11 by 3 %
1324      \ifcase\count11 % 0 .. 5
1325          % 0 => d milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1326          \def\@temp{2}%
1327          \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1328      \or % 1 => d mille milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1329          \def\@temp{1}%
1330          \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1331      \or % 2 => d million(s) (de milliards)*
1332          \def\@temp{2}%
1333          \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1334      \or % 3 => d milliard(s) (de milliards)*
1335          \def\@temp{2}%
1336          \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illiard@plural\endcsname\space
1337      \or % 4 => d mille milliards (de milliards)*
1338          \def\@temp{1}%
1339          \count10=\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural\space
1340      \else % 5 => d million(s) (de milliards)*
1341          \def\@temp{2}%
1342          \count10=\csname fc@frenchoptions@n-illion@plural\endcsname\space
1343      \fi
1344      \let\@tempg\@tempe
1345      \edef\@tempf{%
1346          \ifcase\count11 % 0 .. 5
1347          \or
1348              mil\fc@@do@plural@mark \fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1349          \or
1350              million\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1351          \or
1352              milliard\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1353          \or
1354              mil\fc@@do@plural@mark\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark
1355              \noexpand\@nil\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1356              \noexpand\fc@wcase milliards% 4
1357          \or
1358              million\fc@@do@plural@mark s%
1359              \noexpand\@nil\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1360              de\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\noexpand\fc@wcase milliards% 5
1361      \fi
1362  }%
1363  \edef\@tempe{%
1364      \ifx\@tempf\@empty\else
1365          \expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempf\@nil
1366      \fi
1367      \@tempg
1368  }%

```

```

1369     \else
1370         \def\@temph{0}%
1371         \let\@tempe\empty
1372     \fi

```

Now place into `\@tempa` the assignment of results `\@temph` and `\@tempe` to #2 and #3 for further propagation after closing brace.

```

1373     \expandafter\toks\expandafter\expandafter{\@tempe}%
1374     \toks0{#2}%
1375     \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0 \@temph \def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
1376     \expandafter
1377 }@\tempa
1378 }%
1379 \global\let\fc@muladdfrench\fc@pot@recursivefrench\fc@pot@recursivefrench

```

`\fc@muladdfrench` Macro `\fc@muladdfrench` is used to format the sum of a number  $a$  and the product of a number  $d$  by a power of ten  $10^w$ . Number  $d$  is made of three consecutive digits  $d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$  of respective weights  $w+2$ ,  $w+1$ , and  $w$ , while number  $a$  is made of all digits with weight  $w' > w+2$  that have already been formatted. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

1380 \ifcsundef{fc@muladdfrench}{}{%
1381   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1382     'fc@muladdfrench'}}}

```

Arguments as follows:

- #2 input, plural indicator for number  $d$
- #3 input, formatted number  $d$
- #5 input, formatted number  $10^w$ , i.e. power of ten which is multiplied by  $d$

Implicit arguments from context:

- `\@tempa` input, formatted number  $a$
- output, macro to which place the mul-add result
- `\count8` input, power type indicator for  $10^{w'}$ , where  $w'$  is a weight of  $a$ , this is an index in [0..2] that reflects whether  $10^{w'}$  is formatted by “mil(le)” — for index = 1 — or by “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)” — for index = 2
- `\count9` input, power type indicator for  $10^w$ , this is an index in [0..2] that reflect whether the weight  $w$  of  $d$  is formatted by “metan-othing” — for index = 0, “mil(le)” — for index = 1 — or by “ $\langle n \rangle$ illion(s)| $\langle n \rangle$ illiard(s)” — for index = 2

```

1383 \def\fc@muladdfrench#1#2#3{%
1384   {%

```

First we save input arguments #1 – #3 to local macros `\@tempc`, `\@tempd` and `\@tempf`.

```

1385   \edef\@@tempc{#1}%
1386   \edef\@@tempd{#2}%
1387   \edef\@@tempf{#3}%
1388   \let\@tempc\@@tempc
1389   \let\@tempd\@@tempd

```

First we want to do the “multiplication” of  $d \Rightarrow \text{@tempd}$  and of  $10^w \Rightarrow \text{@tempf}$ . So, prior to this we do some preprocessing of  $d \Rightarrow \text{@tempd}$ : we force  $\text{@tempd}$  to  $\langle \text{empty} \rangle$  if both  $d = 1$  and  $10^w \Rightarrow \text{“mil(le)”}$ , this is because we, French, we do not say “un mil”, but just “mil”.

```
1390      \ifnum\@tempc=1 %
1391          \ifnum\count9=1 %
1392              \let\@tempd\@empty
1393          \fi
1394      \fi
```

Now we do the “multiplication” of  $d = \text{@tempd}$  and of  $10^w = \text{@tempf}$ , and place the result into  $\text{@tempg}$ .

```
1395      \edef\@tempg{%
1396          \@tempd
1397          \ifx\@tempd\@empty\else
1398              \ifx\@tempf\@empty\else
1399                  \ifcase\count9 %
1400                      \or
1401                          \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1402                      \or
1403                          \fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1404                      \fi
1405                  \fi
1406          \fi
1407      \tempf
1408  }%
```

Now to the “addition” of  $a \Rightarrow \text{@tempa}$  and  $d \times 10^w \Rightarrow \text{@tempg}$ , and place the results into  $\text{@tempm}$ .

```
1409      \edef\@tempm{%
1410          \@tempa
1411          \ifx\@tempa\@empty\else
1412              \ifx\@tempg\@empty\else
1413                  \ifcase\count8 %
1414                      \or
1415                          \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1416                      \or
1417                          \fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos
1418                      \fi
1419                  \fi
1420          \fi
1421          \@tempg
1422  }%
```

Now propagate the result — i.e. the expansion of  $\text{@tempm}$  — into macro  $\text{@tempa}$  after closing brace.

```
1423      \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def\@tempa{##1}}}%
1424      \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempm}%
1425      \expandafter
1426  }\@tempa
```

```

1427 }%
1428 \global\let\fc@muladdfrench\fc@muladdfrench


```

The number to format is not passed as an argument to this macro, instead each digits of it is in a  $\fc@digit@w$  macro after this number has been parsed. So the only thing that  $\fc@lthundredstringfrench$  needs is to know  $w$  which is passed as  $\count0$  for the less significant digit.

#1 input/output macro to which append the result

Implicit input arguments as follows:

$\count0$  weight  $w$  of least significant digit  $d_w$ .

The formatted number is appended to the content of #1, and the result is placed into #1.

```

1432 \def\fc@lthundredstringfrench#1{%
1433   {%

```

First save arguments into local temporary macro.

```
1434   \let\@tempc#1%
```

Read units  $d_w$  to  $\count1$ .

```
1435   \fc@read@unit{\count1}{\count0}%
```

Read tens  $d_{w+1}$  to  $\count2$ .

```
1436   \count3\count0 %
```

```
1437   \advance\count3 1 %
```

```
1438   \fc@read@unit{\count2}{\count3}%
```

Now do the real job, set macro  $\@tempa$  to #1 followed by  $d_{w+1}d_w$  formatted.

```

1439   \edef\@tempa{%
1440     \@tempc
1441     \ifnum\count2>1 %
1442       % 20 .. 99
1443       \ifnum\count2>6 %
1444         % 70 .. 99
1445         \ifnum\count2<8 %
1446           % 70 .. 79
1447           \@seventies{\count1}%
1448         \else
1449           % 80..99
1450           \ifnum\count2<9 %
1451             % 80 .. 89
1452             \@eighties{\count1}%
1453           \else
1454             % 90 .. 99
1455             \@nineties{\count1}%
1456         \fi

```

```

1457         \fi
1458     \else
1459         % 20..69
1460         \@tenstring{\count2}%
1461         \ifnum\count1>0 %
1462             % x1 .. x0
1463             \ifnum\count1=1 %
1464                 % x1
1465                 \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\@andname\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1466             \else
1467                 % x2 .. x9
1468                 -%
1469             \fi
1470             \@unitstring{\count1}%
1471         \fi
1472     \fi
1473 \else
1474     % 0 .. 19
1475     \ifnum\count2=0 % when tens = 0
1476         % 0 .. 9
1477         \ifnum\count1=0 % when units = 0
1478             % \count3=1 when #1 = 0, i.e. only for the unit of the top level number
1479             \ifnum\count3=1 %
1480                 \ifnum\fc@max@weight=0 %
1481                     \@unitstring{0}%
1482                 \fi
1483             \fi
1484         \else
1485             % 1 .. 9
1486             \@unitstring{\count1}%
1487         \fi
1488     \else
1489         % 10 .. 19
1490         \@teenstring{\count1}%
1491     \fi
1492 \fi
1493 }%

```

Now propagate the expansion of \@tempa into #1 after closing brace.

```

1494     \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#1{##1}}}%
1495     \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1496     \expandafter
1497 }@\tempa
1498 }%
1499 \global\let\fc@ltthousandstringfrench\fc@lthundredstringfrench

```

\thousandstringfrench Macro \fc@ltthousandstringfrench is used to format a number in interval [0..999]. First we check that it is not already defined.

```

1500 \ifcsundef{fc@ltthousandstringfrench}{}{%
1501     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro}

```

```

1502     'fc@ltthousandstringfrench'}}
Output is empty for 0. Arguments as follows:
#2 output, macro, formatted number  $d = d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$ 
Implicit input arguments as follows:
\count0 input weight  $10^w$  of number  $d_{w+2}d_{w+1}d_w$  to be formatted.
\count5 least weight of formatted number with a non null digit.
\count9 input, power type indicator of  $10^w$  0  $\Rightarrow \emptyset$ , 1  $\Rightarrow$  "mil(le)", 2  $\Rightarrow$ 
<n>illion(s)|<n>illiard(s)
1503 \def\fc@ltthousandstringfrench#1{%
1504   {%
Set counter \count2 to digit  $d_{w+2}$ , i.e. hundreds.
1505   \count4\count0 %
1506   \advance\count4 by 2 %
1507   \fc@read@unit{\count2 }{\count4 }%
Check that the two subsequent digits  $d_{w+1}d_w$  are non zero, place check-result
into \tempa.
1508   \advance\count4 by -1 %
1509   \count3\count4 %
1510   \advance\count3 by -1 %
1511   \fc@check@nonzeros{\count3 }{\count4 }\tempa
Compute plural mark of 'cent' into \tempa.
1512   \edef\tempa{%
1513     \ifcase\fc@frenchoptions@cent@plural\space
1514       % 0 => always
1515       s%
1516     \or
1517       % 1 => never
1518     \or
1519       % 2 => multiple
1520     \ifnum\count2>1s\fi
1521     \or
1522       % 3 => multiple g-last
1523       \ifnum\count2>1 \ifnum\tempa=0 \ifnum\count0=\count6s\fi\fi\fi
1524     \or
1525       % 4 => multiple l-last
1526       \ifnum\count2>1 \ifnum\tempa=0 \ifnum\count9=0s\else\ifnum\count9=2s\fi\fi\fi\fi
1527     \fi
1528   }%
1529   % compute spacing after cent(s?) into \tempb
1530   \expandafter\let\expandafter\tempb
1531     \ifnum\tempa>0 \fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos\else\empty\fi
1532   % now place into \tempa the hundreds
1533   \edef\tempa{%
1534     \ifnum\count2=0 %
1535     \else
1536       \ifnum\count2=1 %

```

```

1537         \expandafter\fc@wcase\@hundred\@nil
1538     \else
1539         \@unitstring{\count2}\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos
1540         \noexpand\fc@wcase\@hundred\@temps\@nil
1541     \fi
1542     \tempb
1543   \fi
1544 }%
1545 % now append to \tempa the ten and unit
1546 \fc@lthundredstringfrench\tempa

```

Propagate expansion of \tempa into macro #1 after closing brace.

```

1547 \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#1{##1}}}%
1548 \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1549 \expandafter
1550 }\@tempa
1551 }%
1552 \global\let\fc@ltthousandstringfrench\fc@ltthousandstringfrench

```

~~numberstringfrench~~ Macro \@@numberstringfrench is the main engine for formatting cardinal numbers in French. First we check that the control sequence is not yet defined.

```

1553 \ifcsundef{\@numberstringfrench}{}{%
1554 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `@@numberstringfrench'}}
```

Arguments are as follows:

- #1 number to convert to string
- #2 macro into which to place the result

```

1555 \def\@numberstringfrench#1#2{%
1556 {%
```

First parse input number to be formatted and do some error handling.

```

1557 \edef\@tempa{#1}%
1558 \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1559 \ifnum\fc@min@weight<0 %
1560     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}{%
1561     This macro does not work with fractional numbers}%
1562 \fi
```

In the sequel, \tempa is used to accumulate the formatted number. Please note that \space after \fc@sign@case is eaten by preceding number collection. This \space is needed so that when \fc@sign@case expands to '0', then \tempa is defined to " (i.e. empty) rather than to '\relax'.

```

1563 \edef\@tempa{\ifcase\fc@sign@case\space\or\fc@wcase plus\@nil\or\fc@wcase moins\@nil\fi
1564 \fc@nbrstr@preamble
1565 \fc@nbrstrfrench@inner
1566 \fc@nbrstr@postamble
```

Propagate the result — i.e. expansion of \tempa — into macro #2 after closing brace.

```

1567 \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
1568 \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
```

```

1569     \expandafter
1570 }@\tempa
1571 }%
1572 \global\let\@numberstringfrench\@numberstringfrench

```

`\nbrstrfrench@inner` Common part of `\@numberstringfrench` and `\@ordinalstringfrench`.  
 Arguments are as follows:  
`\@tempa` input/output macro to which the result is to be aggregated, initially  
 empty or contains the sign indication.

```
1573 \def\fc@nbrstrfrench@inner{%
```

Now loop, first we compute starting weight as  $3 \times \left\lfloor \frac{\text{fc@max@weight}}{3} \right\rfloor$  into `\count0`.

```

1574     \count0=\fc@max@weight
1575     \divide\count0 by 3 %
1576     \multiply\count0 by 3 %

```

Now we compute final weight into `\count5`, and round down to multiple of  
 3 into `\count6`. Warning: `\count6` is an implicit input argument to macro  
`\fc@ltthousandstringfrench`.

```

1577     \fc@intpart@find@last{\count5 }%
1578     \count6\count5 %
1579     \divide\count6 3 %
1580     \multiply\count6 3 %
1581     \count8=0 %
1582     \loop

```

First we check whether digits in weight interval  $[w..(w+2)]$  are all zero and  
 place check result into macro `\@tempt`.

```

1583     \count1\count0 %
1584     \advance\count1 by 2 %
1585     \fc@check@nonzeros{\count0 }{\count1 }\@tempt

```

Now we generate the power of ten  $10^w$ , formatted power of ten goes to  
`\@tempb`, while power type indicator goes to `\count9`.

```
1586     \fc@poweroften@\tempt{\count9 }\@tempb
```

Now we generate the formatted number  $d$  into macro `\@tempd` by which we  
 need to multiply  $10^w$ . Implicit input argument is `\count9` for power type of  
 $10^9$ , and `\count6`

```
1587     \fc@ltthousandstringfrench@\tempd
```

Finally do the multiplication-addition. Implicit arguments are `\@tempa` for  
 input/output growing formatted number, `\count8` for input previous power  
 type, i.e. power type of  $10^{w+3}$ , `\count9` for input current power type, i.e. power  
 type of  $10^w$ .

```
1588     \fc@muladdfrench@\tempt@\tempd@\tempb
```

Then iterate.

```

1589     \count8\count9 %
1590     \advance\count0 by -3 %
1591     \ifnum\count6>\count0 \else

```

```

1592     \repeat
1593 }%
1594 \global\let\fc@nbrstrfrench@inner\fc@@nbrstrfrench@inner
ordinalstringfrench Macro \@@ordinalstringfrench is the main engine for formatting ordinal
numbers in French. First check it is not yet defined.
1595 \ifcsundef{\@@ordinalstringfrench}{}{%
1596   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
1597     '\@@ordinalstringfrench'}}


```

Arguments are as follows:

- #1 number to convert to string
- #2 macro into which to place the result

```

1598 \def\@@ordinalstringfrench#1#2{%
1599   {%

```

First parse input number to be formatted and do some error handling.

```

1600   \edef@\tempa{#1}%
1601   \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1602   \ifnum\fc@min@weight<0 %
1603     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
1604     {This macro does not work with fractional numbers}%
1605   \fi
1606   \ifnum\fc@sign@case>0 %
1607     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
1608     {This macro does not work with negative or explicitly marked as positive numbers}%
1609   \fi

```

Now handle the special case of first. We set \count0 to 1 if we are in this case,  
and to 0 otherwise

```

1610   \ifnum\fc@max@weight=0 %
1611     \ifnum\csname fc@digit@0\endcsname=1 %
1612       \count0=1 %
1613     \else
1614       \count0=0 %
1615     \fi
1616   \else
1617     \count0=0 %
1618   \fi
1619   \ifnum\count0=1 %

1620     \protected@edef@\tempa{\expandafter\fc@wcase\fc@first\@nil}%
1621   \else

```

Now we tamper a little bit with the plural handling options to ensure that there  
is no final plural mark.

```

1622   \def@\tempa##1{%
1623     \expandafter\edef@\csname fc@frenchoptions@##1@plural\endcsname{%
1624       \ifcase\csname fc@frenchoptions@##1@plural\endcsname\space
1625         0% 0: always => always
1626       \or

```

```

1627      1% 1: never => never
1628      \or
1629      6% 2: multiple => multiple ng-last
1630      \or
1631      1% 3: multiple g-last => never
1632      \or
1633      5% 4: multiple l-last => multiple lng-last
1634      \or
1635      5% 5: multiple lng-last => multiple lng-last
1636      \or
1637      6% 6: multiple ng-last => multiple ng-last
1638      \fi
1639      }%
1640      }%
1641      \@tempa{vingt}%
1642      \@tempa{cent}%
1643      \@tempa{mil}%
1644      \@tempa{n-illion}%
1645      \@tempa{n-illiard}%

```

Now make \fc@wcase and \onil non expandable

```

1646      \let\fc@wcase@save\fc@wcase
1647      \def\fc@wcase{\noexpand\fc@wcase}%
1648      \def\onil{\noexpand\onil}%

```

In the sequel, \@tempa is used to accumulate the formatted number.

```

1649      \let@\tempa@\empty
1650      \fc@@nbrstrfrench@inner

```

Now restore \fc@wcase

```

1651      \let\fc@wcase\fc@wcase@save

```

Now we add the “ième” ending

```

1652      \expandafter\fc@get@last@word\expandafter{\@tempa}\@tempb\@tempc
1653      \expandafter\fc@get@last@letter\expandafter{\@tempc}\@tempd\@temp
1654      \def\@tempf{e}%
1655      \ifx\@temp\@tempf
1656          \protected@edef\@tempa{\@tempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempd i\protect\`eme\onil}%
1657      \else
1658          \def\@tempf{q}%
1659          \ifx\@temp\@tempf
1660              \protected@edef\@tempa{\@tempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempd qui\protect\`eme\onil}%
1661          \else
1662              \def\@tempf{f}%
1663              \ifx\@temp\@tempf
1664                  \protected@edef\@tempa{\@tempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempd vi\protect\`eme\onil}%
1665              \else
1666                  \protected@edef\@tempa{\@tempb\expandafter\fc@wcase\@tempc i\protect\`eme\onil}%
1667              \fi
1668          \fi
1669      \fi

```

```

1670     \fi
      Apply \fc@gcase to the result.
1671     \fc@apply@gcase
      Propagate the result — i.e. expansion of \tempa — into macro #2 after closing
      brace.
1672     \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
1673     \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
1674     \expandafter
1675   }\@tempa
1676 }%
1677 \global\let\@ordinalstringfrench\@ordinalstringfrench

```

Macro \fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults allows to set all options to default  
for the French.

```

1678 \newcommand*\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults{%
1679   \csname KV@fcfrench@all plural\endcsname{reformed}%
1680   \fc@gl@def\fc@frenchoptions@submillion@dos{-}%
1681   \fc@gl@let\fc@frenchoptions@supermillion@dos\space
1682   \fc@gl@let\fc@u@in@duo\empty% Could be ‘u’
1683   % \fc@gl@let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@longscalefrench
1684   \fc@gl@let\fc@poweroften\fc@@pot@recursivefrench
1685   \fc@gl@def\fc@longscale@nilliard@upto{0}% infinity
1686   \fc@gl@def\fc@frenchoptions@mil@plural@mark{le}%
1687 }%
1688 \global\let\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults\fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults
1689 {%
1690   \let\fc@gl@def\gdef
1691   \def\fc@gl@let{\global\let}%
1692   \fc@frenchoptions@setdefaults
1693 }%

```

Make some indirection to call the current French dialect corresponding macro.

```

1694 \gdef\@ordinalstringMfrench{\csuse{@ordinalstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1695 \gdef\@ordinalstringFfrench{\csuse{@ordinalstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1696 \gdef\@OrdinalstringMfrench{\csuse{@OrdinalstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1697 \gdef\@OrdinalstringFfrench{\csuse{@OrdinalstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1698 \gdef\@numberstringMfrench{\csuse{@numberstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1699 \gdef\@numberstringFfrench{\csuse{@numberstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1700 \gdef\@NumberstringMfrench{\csuse{@NumberstringMfrench\fmtcount@french}}%
1701 \gdef\@NumberstringFfrench{\csuse{@NumberstringFfrench\fmtcount@french}}%

```

### 9.1.6 fc-frenchb.def

```

1702 \ProvidesFCLanguage{frenchb}[2013/08/17]%
1703 \FCloadlang{french}%

```

Set frenchb to be equivalent to french.

```
1704 \global\let\@ordinalMfrenchb=\@ordinalMfrench
```

```

1705 \global\let@\ordinalFfrenchb=\@ordinalFfrench
1706 \global\let@\ordinalNfrenchb=\@ordinalNfrench
1707 \global\let@\numberstringMfrenchb=\@numberstringMfrench
1708 \global\let@\numberstringFfrenchb=\@numberstringFfrench
1709 \global\let@\numberstringNfrenchb=\@numberstringNfrench
1710 \global\let@\NumberstringMfrenchb=\@NumberstringMfrench
1711 \global\let@\NumberstringFfrenchb=\@NumberstringFfrench
1712 \global\let@\NumberstringNfrenchb=\@NumberstringNfrench
1713 \global\let@\ordinalstringMfrenchb=\@ordinalstringMfrench
1714 \global\let@\ordinalstringFfrenchb=\@ordinalstringFfrench
1715 \global\let@\ordinalstringNfrenchb=\@ordinalstringNfrench
1716 \global\let@\ordinalstringMfrenchb=\@ordinalstringMfrench
1717 \global\let@\ordinalstringFfrenchb=\@ordinalstringFfrench
1718 \global\let@\ordinalstringNfrenchb=\@ordinalstringNfrench

```

### 9.1.7 fc-german.def

German definitions (thank you to K. H. Fricke for supplying this information)

```
1719 \ProvidesFCLanguage{german}[2016/01/12]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which must be a control sequence. Masculine:

```

1720 \newcommand{\@ordinalMgerman}[2]{%
1721   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1722 }%
1723 \global\let@\ordinalMgerman\@ordinalMgerman

```

Feminine:

```

1724 \newcommand{\@ordinalFgerman}[2]{%
1725   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1726 }%
1727 \global\let@\ordinalFgerman\@ordinalFgerman

```

Neuter:

```

1728 \newcommand{\@ordinalNgerman}[2]{%
1729   \edef#2{\number#1\relax.}%
1730 }%
1731 \global\let@\ordinalNgerman\@ordinalNgerman

```

Convert a number to text. The easiest way to do this is to break it up into units, tens and teens. Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9, 1 on its own (eins) is dealt with separately):

```

1732 \newcommand*\@@unitstringgerman[1]{%
1733   \ifcase#1%
1734     null%
1735     \or ein%
1736     \or zwei%
1737     \or drei%
1738     \or vier%
1739     \or f\"unf%

```

```

1740     \or sechs%
1741     \or sieben%
1742     \or acht%
1743     \or neun%
1744 \fi
1745 }%
1746 \global\let\@unitstringgerman\@unitstringgerman

```

Tens (argument must go from 1 to 10):

```

1747 \newcommand*\@tenstringgerman[1]{%
1748   \ifcase#1%
1749     \or zehn%
1750     \or zwanzig%
1751     \or dreif{\ss}ig%
1752     \or vierzig%
1753     \or f\"unfzig%
1754     \or sechzig%
1755     \or siebzlig%
1756     \or achtzig%
1757     \or neunzig%
1758     \or einhundert%
1759   \fi
1760 }%
1761 \global\let\@tenstringgerman\@tenstringgerman

```

\einhundert is set to einhundert by default, user can redefine this command to just hundert if required, similarly for \eintausend.

```

1762 \providecommand*\{einhundert}{einhundert}%
1763 \providecommand*\{eintausend}{eintausend}%
1764 \global\let\ehundert\ehundert
1765 \global\let\etausend\etausend

```

Teens:

```

1766 \newcommand*\@teenstringgerman[1]{%
1767   \ifcase#1%
1768     zehn%
1769     \or elf%
1770     \or zw\"olf%
1771     \or dreizehn%
1772     \or vierzehn%
1773     \or f\"unfzehn%
1774     \or sechzehn%
1775     \or siebzehn%
1776     \or achtzehn%
1777     \or neunzehn%
1778   \fi
1779 }%
1780 \global\let\@teenstringgerman\@teenstringgerman

```

The results are stored in the second argument, but doesn't display anything.

```
1781 \newcommand*\@numberstringMgerman[2]{%
```

```

1782 \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringgerman
1783 \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringgerman
1784 \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringgerman
1785 \@numberstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1786 }%
1787 \global\let\@numberstringMgerman\@numberstringMgerman

```

Feminine and neuter forms:

```

1788 \global\let\@numberstringFgerman=\@numberstringMgerman
1789 \global\let\@numberstringNgerman=\@numberstringMgerman

```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```

1790 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMgerman}[2]{%
1791   \@numberstringMgerman{\#1}{\@num@str}%
1792   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@num@str}%
1793 }%
1794 \global\let\@NumberstringMgerman\@NumberstringMgerman

```

Feminine and neuter form:

```

1795 \global\let\@NumberstringFgerman=\@NumberstringMgerman
1796 \global\let\@NumberstringNgerman=\@NumberstringMgerman

```

As above, but for ordinals.

```

1797 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMgerman}[2]{%
1798   \let\@unitthstring=\@unitthstringMgerman
1799   \let\@teenthstring=\@teenthstringMgerman
1800   \let\@tenthstring=\@tenthstringMgerman
1801   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringgerman
1802   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringgerman
1803   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringgerman
1804   \def\@thousandth{tausendster}%
1805   \def\@hundredth{hundertster}%
1806   \@Ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1807 }%
1808 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMgerman\@OrdinalstringMgerman

```

Feminine form:

```

1809 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFgerman}[2]{%
1810   \let\@unitthstring=\@unitthstringFgerman
1811   \let\@teenthstring=\@teenthstringFgerman
1812   \let\@tenthstring=\@tenthstringFgerman
1813   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringgerman
1814   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringgerman
1815   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringgerman
1816   \def\@thousandth{tausendste}%
1817   \def\@hundredth{hundertste}%
1818   \@Ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1819 }%
1820 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFgerman\@OrdinalstringFgerman

```

Neuter form:

```

1821 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringNgerman}[2]{%

```

```

1822 \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringNgerman
1823 \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringNgerman
1824 \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringNgerman
1825 \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringgerman
1826 \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringgerman
1827 \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringgerman
1828 \def\@thousandth{tausendstes}%
1829 \def\@hundredth{hunderstes}%
1830 \@@ordinalstringgerman{\#1}{\#2}%
1831 }%
1832 \global\let\@ordinalstringNgerman\@ordinalstringNgerman

```

As above, but with initial letters in upper case.

```

1833 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMgerman}[2]{%
1834   \@ordinalstringMgerman{\#1}{\@@num@str}%
1835   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@@num@str}%
1836 }%
1837 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMgerman\@OrdinalstringMgerman

```

Feminine form:

```

1838 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFgerman}[2]{%
1839   \@ordinalstringFgerman{\#1}{\@@num@str}%
1840   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@@num@str}%
1841 }%
1842 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFgerman\@OrdinalstringFgerman

```

Neuter form:

```

1843 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringNgerman}[2]{%
1844   \@ordinalstringNgerman{\#1}{\@@num@str}%
1845   \edef#2{\noexpand\MakeUppercase\expandonce\@@num@str}%
1846 }%
1847 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNgerman\@OrdinalstringNgerman

```

Code for converting numbers into textual ordinals. As before, it is easier to split it into units, tens and teens. Units:

```

1848 \newcommand*\@unitthstringMgerman[1]{%
1849   \ifcase#1%
1850     nullter%
1851     \or erster%
1852     \or zweiter%
1853     \or dritter%
1854     \or vierter%
1855     \or f\"unfter%
1856     \or sechster%
1857     \or siebter%
1858     \or achter%
1859     \or neunter%
1860   \fi
1861 }%
1862 \global\let\@unitthstringMgerman\@unitthstringMgerman

```

Tens:

```
1863 \newcommand*{\@tenthsstringMgerman}[1]{%
1864   \ifcase#1%
1865     \or zehnter%
1866     \or zwanzigster%
1867     \or dreif{\ss}igster%
1868     \or vierzigster%
1869     \or f\"unfzigster%
1870     \or sechzigster%
1871     \or siebziger%
1872     \or achtzigster%
1873     \or neunzigster%
1874   \fi
1875 }%
1876 \global\let\@tenthsstringMgerman\@tenthsstringMgerman
```

Teens:

```
1877 \newcommand*{\@teenthsstringMgerman}[1]{%
1878   \ifcase#1%
1879     zehnter%
1880     \or elfter%
1881     \or zw\"olfter%
1882     \or dreizehnter%
1883     \or vierzehnter%
1884     \or f\"unfzehnter%
1885     \or sechzehnter%
1886     \or siebzehnter%
1887     \or achtzehnter%
1888     \or neunzehnter%
1889   \fi
1890 }%
1891 \global\let\@teenthsstringMgerman\@teenthsstringMgerman
```

Units (feminine):

```
1892 \newcommand*{\@unitthsstringFgerman}[1]{%
1893   \ifcase#1%
1894     nullte%
1895     \or erste%
1896     \or zweite%
1897     \or dritte%
1898     \or vierte%
1899     \or f\"unfte%
1900     \or sechste%
1901     \or siebte%
1902     \or achte%
1903     \or neunte%
1904   \fi
1905 }%
1906 \global\let\@unitthsstringFgerman\@unitthsstringFgerman
```

Tens (feminine):

```

1907 \newcommand*{\@tenthstringFgerman}[1]{%
1908   \ifcase#1%
1909     \or zehnte%
1910     \or zwanzigste%
1911     \or drei{\ss}igste%
1912     \or vierzigste%
1913     \or f\"unfzigste%
1914     \or sechzigste%
1915     \or siebzligste%
1916     \or achtzigste%
1917     \or neunzigste%
1918   \fi
1919 }%
1920 \global\let\@tenthstringFgerman\@tenthstringFgerman

```

#### Teens (feminine)

```

1921 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringFgerman}[1]{%
1922   \ifcase#1%
1923     zehnte%
1924     \or elfte%
1925     \or zw\"olfte%
1926     \or dreizehnte%
1927     \or vierzehnte%
1928     \or f\"unfzehnte%
1929     \or sechzehnte%
1930     \or siebzehnte%
1931     \or achtzehnte%
1932     \or neunzehnte%
1933   \fi
1934 }%
1935 \global\let\@teenthstringFgerman\@teenthstringFgerman

```

#### Units (neuter):

```

1936 \newcommand*{\@unitthstringNgerman}[1]{%
1937   \ifcase#1%
1938     nulltes%
1939     \or erstes%
1940     \or zweites%
1941     \or drittes%
1942     \or viertes%
1943     \or f\"unftes%
1944     \or sechstes%
1945     \or siebtes%
1946     \or achtes%
1947     \or neuntes%
1948   \fi
1949 }%
1950 \global\let\@unitthstringNgerman\@unitthstringNgerman

```

#### Tens (neuter):

```
1951 \newcommand*{\@tenthstringNgerman}[1]{%
```

```

1952 \ifcase#1%
1953   \or zehntes%
1954   \or zwanzigstes%
1955   \or drei{\ss}igstes%
1956   \or vierzigstes%
1957   \or f\"unfzigstes%
1958   \or sechzigstes%
1959   \or siebzligstes%
1960   \or achtzigstes%
1961   \or neunzigstes%
1962 \fi
1963 }%
1964 \global\let\@tenthsstringNgerman\@tenthsstringNgerman

```

### Teens (neuter)

```

1965 \newcommand*\@teenthstringNgerman[1]{%
1966   \ifcase#1%
1967     zehntes%
1968     \or elftes%
1969     \or zw\"olftes%
1970     \or dreizehntes%
1971     \or vierzehntes%
1972     \or f\"unfzehntes%
1973     \or sechzehntes%
1974     \or siebzehntes%
1975     \or achtzehntes%
1976     \or neunzehntes%
1977   \fi
1978 }%
1979 \global\let\@teenthstringNgerman\@teenthstringNgerman

```

This appends the results to \#2 for number \#2 (in range 0 to 100.) null and eins are dealt with separately in \@numberstringgerman.

```

1980 \newcommand*\@numberunderhundredgerman[2]{%
1981 \ifnum#1<10\relax
1982   \ifnum#1>0\relax
1983     \eappto#2{\@unitstring{\#1}}%
1984   \fi
1985 \else
1986   \tmpstrctr=\#1\relax
1987   \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
1988   \ifnum#1<20\relax
1989     \eappto#2{\@teenstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
1990   \else
1991     \ifnum\tmpstrctr=0\relax
1992     \else
1993       \eappto#2{\@unitstring{\tmpstrctr}und}%
1994     \fi
1995   \tmpstrctr=\#1\relax
1996   \divide\tmpstrctr by 10\relax

```

```

1997     \eappto{\tenstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
1998   \fi
1999 \fi
2000 }%
2001 \global\let\@numberunderhundredgerman\@numberunderhundredgerman
      This stores the results in the second argument (which must be a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything.
2002 \newcommand*\@numberstringgerman[2]{%
2003 \ifnum#1>99999\relax
2004   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2005   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2006 \else
2007   \ifnum#1<0\relax
2008     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2009     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2010     you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2011     this number}%
2012 \fi
2013 \fi
2014 \def#2{}%
2015 \ifstrctr=#1\relax \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
2016 \ifnum\strctr>1\relax
      #1 is ≥ 2000, \strctr now contains the number of thousands
2017   \numberunderhundredgerman{\strctr}{#2}%
2018   \appto#2{tausend}%
2019 \else
      #1 lies in range [1000,1999]
2020   \ifnum\strctr=1\relax
2021     \eappto{\eintausend}%
2022   \fi
2023 \fi
2024 \ifstrctr=#1\relax
2025 \FCmodulo{\strctr}{1000}%
2026 \divide\strctr by 100\relax
2027 \ifnum\strctr>1\relax
      now dealing with number in range [200,999]
2028   \eappto{\unitstring{\strctr}hundert}%
2029 \else
2030   \ifnum\strctr=1\relax
      dealing with number in range [100,199]
2031     \ifnum#1>1000\relax
        if original number > 1000, use einhundert
2032       \appto#2{einhundert}%
2033     \else
        otherwise use \einhundert

```

```

2034      \eappto#2{\einhundert}%
2035      \fi
2036      \fi
2037 \fi
2038 \@strctr=#1\relax
2039 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2040 \ifnum#1=0\relax
2041   \def#2{null}%
2042 \else
2043   \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2044     \appto#2{eins}%
2045   \else
2046     \@@numberunderhundredgerman{\@strctr}{#2}%
2047   \fi
2048 \fi
2049 }%
2050 \global\let\@@numberstringgerman\@@numberstringgerman

```

As above, but for ordinals

```

2051 \newcommand*{\@@numberunderhundredthgerman}[2]{%
2052 \ifnum#1<10\relax
2053   \eappto#2{\@unitstring{#1}}%
2054 \else
2055   \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
2056   \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
2057   \ifnum#1<20\relax
2058     \eappto#2{\@teenthstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2059   \else
2060     \ifnum\tmpstrctr=0\relax
2061     \else
2062       \eappto#2{\@unitstring{\tmpstrctr}und}%
2063     \fi
2064     \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
2065     \divide\tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2066     \eappto#2{\@tenthsstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2067   \fi
2068 \fi
2069 }%
2070 \global\let\@@numberunderhundredthgerman\@@numberunderhundredthgerman
2071 \newcommand*{\@@ordinalstringgerman}[2]{%
2072 \ifnum#1>99999\relax
2073   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2074   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2075 \else
2076   \ifnum#1<0\relax
2077     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2078     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2079      you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2080      this number}%

```

```

2081 \fi
2082 \fi
2083 \def#2{}%
2084 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2085 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax

    #1 is ≥ 2000, \@strctr now contains the number of thousands
2086 @@numberunderhundredgerman{\@strctr}{#2}%
    is that it, or is there more?

2087  \@tmpstrctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{1000}%
2088  \ifnum@\tmpstrctr=0\relax
2089      \eappto#2{\@thousandth}%
2090  \else
2091      \appto#2{tausend}%
2092  \fi
2093 \else

    #1 lies in range [1000,1999]
2094  \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2095      \ifnum#1=1000\relax
2096          \eappto#2{\@thousandth}%
2097      \else
2098          \eappto#2{\eintausend}%
2099      \fi
2100  \fi
2101 \fi
2102 \@strctr=#1\relax
2103 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
2104 \divide\@strctr by 100\relax
2105 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax

    now dealing with number in range [200,999] is that it, or is there more?
2106  \@tmpstrctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{100}%
2107  \ifnum@\tmpstrctr=0\relax
2108      \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2109          \eappto#2{\@hundredth}%
2110      \else
2111          \eappto#2{@unitstring{\@strctr}\@hundredth}%
2112      \fi
2113  \else
2114      \eappto#2{@unitstring{\@strctr}hundert}%
2115  \fi
2116 \else
2117  \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax

    dealing with number in range [100,199] is that it, or is there more?
2118  \@tmpstrctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{100}%
2119  \ifnum@\tmpstrctr=0\relax
2120      \eappto#2{\@hundredth}%
2121  \else

```

```

2122     \ifnum#1>1000\relax
2123         \appto#2{einhundert}%
2124     \else
2125         \appto#2{\einhundert}%
2126     \fi
2127     \fi
2128 \fi
2129 \fi
2130 \ostrctr=#1\relax
2131 \oFCmodulo{\ostrctr}{100}%
2132 \ifthenelse{\ostrctr=0 \and #1>0}{}{%
2133 \o@numberunderhundredthgerman{\ostrctr}{#2}%
2134 }%
2135 }%
2136 \global\let\oordinalstringgerman\oordinalstringgerman
Load fc-germanb.def if not already loaded
2137 \FCloadlang{germanb}%

```

### 9.1.8 fc-germanb.def

```

2138 \ProvidesFCLanguage{germanb}[2013/08/17]%
Load fc-german.def if not already loaded
2139 \FCloadlang{german}%

```

Set germanb to be equivalent to german.

```

2140 \global\let\oordinalMgermanb=\oordinalMgerman
2141 \global\let\oordinalFgermanb=\oordinalFgerman
2142 \global\let\oordinalNgermanb=\oordinalNgerman
2143 \global\let\onumberstringMgermanb=\onumberstringMgerman
2144 \global\let\onumberstringFgermanb=\onumberstringFgerman
2145 \global\let\onumberstringNgermanb=\onumberstringNgerman
2146 \global\let\oNumberstringMgermanb=\oNumberstringMgerman
2147 \global\let\oNumberstringFgermanb=\oNumberstringFgerman
2148 \global\let\oNumberstringNgermanb=\oNumberstringNgerman
2149 \global\let\oordinalstringMgermanb=\oordinalstringMgerman
2150 \global\let\oordinalstringFgermanb=\oordinalstringFgerman
2151 \global\let\oordinalstringNgermanb=\oordinalstringNgerman
2152 \global\let\oordinalstringMgermanb=\oordinalstringMgerman
2153 \global\let\oordinalstringFgermanb=\oordinalstringFgerman
2154 \global\let\oordinalstringNgermanb=\oordinalstringNgerman

```

### 9.1.9 fc-italian

Italian support is now handled by interfacing to Enrico Gregorio's *itnumpar* package.

```

2155 \ProvidesFCLanguage{italian}[2013/08/17]
2156
2157 \RequirePackage{itnumpar}
2158

```

```

2159 \newcommand{\@numberstringMitalian}[2]{%
2160   \edef#2{\noexpand\printnumeroinparole{#1}}%
2161 }
2162 \global\let\@numberstringMitalian\@numberstringMitalian
2163
2164 \newcommand{\@numberstringFitalian}[2]{%
2165   \edef#2{\noexpand\printnumeroinparole{#1}}}
2166
2167 \global\let\@numberstringFitalian\@numberstringFitalian
2168
2169 \newcommand{\@NumberstringMitalian}[2]{%
2170   \edef#2{\noexpand\printNumeroinparole{#1}}%
2171 }
2172 \global\let\@NumberstringMitalian\@NumberstringMitalian
2173
2174 \newcommand{\@NumberstringFitalian}[2]{%
2175   \edef#2{\noexpand\printNumeroinparole{#1}}%
2176 }
2177 \global\let\@NumberstringFitalian\@NumberstringFitalian
2178
2179 \newcommand{\@ordinalstringMitalian}[2]{%
2180   \edef#2{\noexpand\printordinalem{#1}}%
2181 }
2182 \global\let\@ordinalstringMitalian\@ordinalstringMitalian
2183
2184 \newcommand{\@ordinalstringFitalian}[2]{%
2185   \edef#2{\noexpand\printordinalef{#1}}%
2186 }
2187 \global\let\@ordinalstringFitalian\@ordinalstringFitalian
2188
2189 \newcommand{\@OrdinalstringMitalian}[2]{%
2190   \edef#2{\noexpand\printOrdinalem{#1}}%
2191 }
2192 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMitalian\@OrdinalstringMitalian
2193
2194 \newcommand{\@OrdinalstringFitalian}[2]{%
2195   \edef#2{\noexpand\printOrdinalef{#1}}%
2196 }
2197 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFitalian\@OrdinalstringFitalian
2198
2199 \newcommand{\@ordinalMitalian}[2]{%
2200   \edef#2{\#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}}
2201
2202 \global\let\@ordinalMitalian\@ordinalMitalian
2203
2204 \newcommand{\@ordinalFitalian}[2]{%
2205   \edef#2{\#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}}
2206 \global\let\@ordinalFitalian\@ordinalFitalian

```

### **9.1.10 fc-ngermandef**

```
2207 \ProvidesFCLanguage{ngermandef}[2012/06/18]%
2208 \FCloadlang{german}%
2209 \FCloadlang{ngermandef}%
```

Set ngermandef to be equivalent to german. Is it okay to do this? (I don't know the difference between the two.)

```
2210 \global\let@\ordinalMngermandef=\@ordinalMgerman
2211 \global\let@\ordinalFngermandef=\@ordinalFgerman
2212 \global\let@\ordinalNngermandef=\@ordinalNgerman
2213 \global\let@\numberstringMngermandef=\@numberstringMgerman
2214 \global\let@\numberstringFngermandef=\@numberstringFgerman
2215 \global\let@\numberstringNngermandef=\@numberstringNgerman
2216 \global\let@\NumberstringMngermandef=\@NumberstringMgerman
2217 \global\let@\NumberstringFngermandef=\@NumberstringFgerman
2218 \global\let@\NumberstringNngermandef=\@NumberstringNgerman
2219 \global\let@\ordinalstringMngermandef=\@ordinalstringMgerman
2220 \global\let@\ordinalstringFngermandef=\@ordinalstringFgerman
2221 \global\let@\ordinalstringNngermandef=\@ordinalstringNgerman
2222 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMngermandef=\@OrdinalstringMgerman
2223 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFngermandef=\@OrdinalstringFgerman
2224 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNngermandef=\@OrdinalstringNgerman
```

### **9.1.11 fc-ngermandefb.def**

```
2225 \ProvidesFCLanguage{ngermandefb}[2013/08/17]%
2226 \FCloadlang{german}%
```

Set ngermandefb to be equivalent to german. Is it okay to do this? (I don't know the difference between the two.)

```
2227 \global\let@\ordinalMngermandefb=\@ordinalMgerman
2228 \global\let@\ordinalFngermandefb=\@ordinalFgerman
2229 \global\let@\ordinalNngermandefb=\@ordinalNgerman
2230 \global\let@\numberstringMngermandefb=\@numberstringMgerman
2231 \global\let@\numberstringFngermandefb=\@numberstringFgerman
2232 \global\let@\numberstringNngermandefb=\@numberstringNgerman
2233 \global\let@\NumberstringMngermandefb=\@NumberstringMgerman
2234 \global\let@\NumberstringFngermandefb=\@NumberstringFgerman
2235 \global\let@\NumberstringNngermandefb=\@NumberstringNgerman
2236 \global\let@\ordinalstringMngermandefb=\@ordinalstringMgerman
2237 \global\let@\ordinalstringFngermandefb=\@ordinalstringFgerman
2238 \global\let@\ordinalstringNngermandefb=\@ordinalstringNgerman
2239 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMngermandefb=\@OrdinalstringMgerman
2240 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFngermandefb=\@OrdinalstringFgerman
2241 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNngermandefb=\@OrdinalstringNgerman
```

Load fc-ngermandef if not already loaded

```
2242 \FCloadlang{ngermandef}%

```

### **9.1.12 fc-portuges.def**

Portuguese definitions

```
2243 \ProvidesFCLanguage{portuges}[2016/01/12]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which should be a control sequence. Masculine:

```
2244 \newcommand*\@ordinalMportuges[2]{%
2245   \ifnum#1=0\relax
2246     \edef#2{\number#1}%
2247   \else
2248     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}%
2249   \fi
2250 }%
2251 \global\let\@ordinalMportuges\@ordinalMportuges
```

Feminine:

```
2252 \newcommand*\@ordinalFportuges[2]{%
2253   \ifnum#1=0\relax
2254     \edef#2{\number#1}%
2255   \else
2256     \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}%
2257   \fi
2258 }%
2259 \global\let\@ordinalFportuges\@ordinalFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2260 \global\let\@ordinalNportuges\@ordinalMportuges
```

Convert a number to a textual representation. To make it easier, split it up into units, tens, teens and hundreds. Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```
2261 \newcommand*\@@unitstringportuges[1]{%
2262   \ifcase#1\relax
2263     zero%
2264     \or um%
2265     \or dois%
2266     \or tr\^es%
2267     \or quatro%
2268     \or cinco%
2269     \or seis%
2270     \or sete%
2271     \or oito%
2272     \or nove%
2273   \fi
2274 }%
2275 \global\let\@@unitstringportuges\@@unitstringportuges
2276 \% \end{macrocode}
2277 \% As above, but for feminine:
2278 \% \begin{macrocode}
2279 \newcommand*\@@unitstringFportuges[1]{%
2280   \ifcase#1\relax
```

```

2281     zero%
2282     \or uma%
2283     \or duas%
2284     \or tr\^es%
2285     \or quatro%
2286     \or cinco%
2287     \or seis%
2288     \or sete%
2289     \or oito%
2290     \or nove%
2291   \fi
2292 }%
2293 \global\let\@@unitstringFportuges\@@unitstringFportuges

```

Tens (argument must be a number from 0 to 10):

```

2294 \newcommand*\@@tenstringportuges[1]{%
2295   \ifcase#1\relax
2296     \or dez%
2297     \or vinte%
2298     \or trinta%
2299     \or quarenta%
2300     \or cinq\"uenta%
2301     \or sessenta%
2302     \or setenta%
2303     \or oitenta%
2304     \or noventa%
2305     \or cem%
2306   \fi
2307 }%
2308 \global\let\@@tenstringportuges\@@tenstringportuges

```

Teens (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```

2309 \newcommand*\@@teenstringportuges[1]{%
2310   \ifcase#1\relax
2311     dez%
2312     \or onze%
2313     \or doze%
2314     \or treze%
2315     \or quatorze%
2316     \or quinze%
2317     \or dezesseis%
2318     \or dezessete%
2319     \or dezoito%
2320     \or dezenove%
2321   \fi
2322 }%
2323 \global\let\@@teenstringportuges\@@teenstringportuges

```

Hundreds:

```

2324 \newcommand*\@@hundredstringportuges[1]{%
2325   \ifcase#1\relax

```

```

2326      \or cento%
2327      \or duzentos%
2328      \or trezentos%
2329      \or quatrocentos%
2330      \or quinhentos%
2331      \or seiscentos%
2332      \or setecentos%
2333      \or oitocentos%
2334      \or novecentos%
2335  \fi
2336 }%
2337 \global\let\@@hundredstringportuges\@@hundredstringportuges

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

2338 \newcommand*\@@hundredstringFportuges[1]{%
2339   \ifcase#1\relax
2340     \or cento%
2341     \or duzentas%
2342     \or trezentas%
2343     \or quatrocentas%
2344     \or quinhentas%
2345     \or seiscentas%
2346     \or setecentas%
2347     \or oitocentas%
2348     \or novecentas%
2349   \fi
2350 }%
2351 \global\let\@@hundredstringFportuges\@@hundredstringFportuges

```

Units (initial letter in upper case):

```

2352 \newcommand*\@@Unitstringportuges[1]{%
2353   \ifcase#1\relax
2354     Zero%
2355     \or Um%
2356     \or Dois%
2357     \or Tr\^es%
2358     \or Quatro%
2359     \or Cinco%
2360     \or Seis%
2361     \or Sete%
2362     \or Oito%
2363     \or Nove%
2364   \fi
2365 }%
2366 \global\let\@@Unitstringportuges\@@Unitstringportuges

```

As above, but feminine:

```

2367 \newcommand*\@@UnitstringFportuges[1]{%
2368   \ifcase#1\relax
2369     Zera%
2370     \or Uma%

```

```

2371      \or Duas%
2372      \or Tr\^es%
2373      \or Quatro%
2374      \or Cinco%
2375      \or Seis%
2376      \or Sete%
2377      \or Oito%
2378      \or Nove%
2379  \fi
2380 }%
2381 \global\let\@@UnitstringFportuges\@@UnitstringFportuges

```

Tens (with initial letter in upper case):

```

2382 \newcommand*\@@Tenstringportuges[1]{%
2383   \ifcase#1\relax
2384     \or Dez%
2385     \or Vinte%
2386     \or Trinta%
2387     \or Quarenta%
2388     \or Cinq\"uentta%
2389     \or Sessenta%
2390     \or Setenta%
2391     \or Oitenta%
2392     \or Noventa%
2393     \or Cem%
2394   \fi
2395 }%
2396 \global\let\@@Tenstringportuges\@@Tenstringportuges

```

Teens (with initial letter in upper case):

```

2397 \newcommand*\@@Teenstringportuges[1]{%
2398   \ifcase#1\relax
2399     Dez%
2400     \or Onze%
2401     \or Doze%
2402     \or Treze%
2403     \or Quatorze%
2404     \or Quinze%
2405     \or Dezesseis%
2406     \or Dezessete%
2407     \or Dezoito%
2408     \or Dezenove%
2409   \fi
2410 }%
2411 \global\let\@@Teenstringportuges\@@Teenstringportuges

```

Hundreds (with initial letter in upper case):

```

2412 \newcommand*\@@Hundredstringportuges[1]{%
2413   \ifcase#1\relax
2414     \or Cento%
2415     \or Duzentos%

```

```

2416   \or Trezentos%
2417   \or Quatrocetros%
2418   \or Quinhentos%
2419   \or Seiscentos%
2420   \or Setecentos%
2421   \or Oitocentos%
2422   \or Novecentos%
2423 \fi
2424 }%
2425 \global\let\@Hundredstringportuges\@Hundredstringportuges

```

As above, but feminine:

```

2426 \newcommand*\@HundredstringFportuges[1]{%
2427   \ifcase#1\relax
2428     \or Cento%
2429     \or Duzentas%
2430     \or Trezentas%
2431     \or Quatrocenas%
2432     \or Quinhentas%
2433     \or Seiscentas%
2434     \or Setecentas%
2435     \or Oitocentas%
2436     \or Novecentas%
2437   \fi
2438 }%
2439 \global\let\@HundredstringFportuges\@HundredstringFportuges

```

This has changed in version 1.08, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

2440 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMportuges}[2]{%
2441   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringportuges
2442   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringportuges
2443   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringportuges
2444   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringportuges
2445   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
2446   \def\@andname{e}%
2447   \@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2448 }%
2449 \global\let\@numberstringMportuges\@numberstringMportuges

```

As above, but feminine form:

```

2450 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFportuges}[2]{%
2451   \let\@unitstring=\@unitstringFportuges
2452   \let\@teenstring=\@teenstringFportuges
2453   \let\@tenstring=\@tenstringFportuges
2454   \let\@hundredstring=\@hundredstringFportuges
2455   \def\@hundred{cem}\def\@thousand{mil}%
2456   \def\@andname{e}%

```

```
2457  \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2458 }%
2459 \global\let\@numberstringFportuges\@numberstringFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2460 \global\let\@numberstringNportuges\@numberstringMportuges
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```
2461 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMportuges}[2]{%
2462   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringportuges
2463   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2464   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringportuges
2465   \let\@hundredstring=\@@Hundredstringportuges
2466   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
2467   \def\@andname{e}%
2468   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2469 }%
2470 \global\let\@NumberstringMportuges\@NumberstringMportuges
```

As above, but feminine form:

```
2471 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFportuges}[2]{%
2472   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFportuges
2473   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2474   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringportuges
2475   \let\@hundredstring=\@@HundredstringFportuges
2476   \def\@hundred{Cem}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
2477   \def\@andname{e}%
2478   \@@numberstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2479 }%
2480 \global\let\@NumberstringFportuges\@NumberstringFportuges
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2481 \global\let\@NumberstringNportuges\@NumberstringMportuges
```

As above, but for ordinals.

```
2482 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMportuges}[2]{%
2483   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringportuges
2484   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringportuges
2485   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2486   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringportuges
2487   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthstringportuges
2488   \def\@thousandth{mil}'esimo}%
2489   \@@ordinalstringportuges{#1}{#2}%
2490 }%
2491 \global\let\@ordinalstringMportuges\@ordinalstringMportuges
```

Feminine form:

```
2492 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFportuges}[2]{%
2493   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringFportuges
2494   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringFportuges
2495   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringportuges
2496   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthstringFportuges
```

```

2497 \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthstringFportuges
2498 \def\@thousandth{mil\'esima}%
2499 \@@ordinalstringportuges{\#1}{\#2}%
2500 }%
2501 \global\let\@ordinalstringFportuges\@ordinalstringFportuges

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2502 \global\let\@ordinalstringNportuges\@ordinalstringMportuges
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case (masculine):

```

2503 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMportuges}[2]{%
2504   \let\@unitthstring=\@@Unitthstringportuges
2505   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringportuges
2506   \let\@teenthstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2507   \let\@tenthsstring=\@@Tenthstringportuges
2508   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@Hundredthstringportuges
2509   \def\@thousandth{Mil\'esimo}%
2510   \@@ordinalstringportuges{\#1}{\#2}%
2511 }%
2512 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMportuges\@OrdinalstringMportuges

```

Feminine form:

```

2513 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFportuges}[2]{%
2514   \let\@unitthstring=\@@UnitthstringFportuges
2515   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFportuges
2516   \let\@teenthstring=\@@Teenstringportuges
2517   \let\@tenthsstring=\@@TenthstringFportuges
2518   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@HundredthstringFportuges
2519   \def\@thousandth{Mil\'esima}%
2520   \@@ordinalstringportuges{\#1}{\#2}%
2521 }%
2522 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFportuges\@OrdinalstringFportuges

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2523 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNportuges\@OrdinalstringMportuges
```

In order to do the ordinals, split into units, teens, tens and hundreds. Units:

```

2524 \newcommand*{\@@unitthstringportuges}[1]{%
2525   \ifcase#1\relax
2526     zero%
2527     \or primeiro%
2528     \or segundo%
2529     \or terceiro%
2530     \or quarto%
2531     \or quinto%
2532     \or sexto%
2533     \or s\'etimo%
2534     \or oitavo%
2535     \or nono%
2536   \fi
2537 }%
2538 \global\let\@unitthstringportuges\@@unitthstringportuges

```

Tens:

```
2539 \newcommand*{\@tenthsstringportuges}[1]{%
2540   \ifcase#1\relax
2541     \or d\'ecimo%
2542     \or vig\'esimo%
2543     \or trig\'esimo%
2544     \or quadrag\'esimo%
2545     \or q\"uinquag\'esimo%
2546     \or sexag\'esimo%
2547     \or setuag\'esimo%
2548     \or octog\'esimo%
2549     \or nonag\'esimo%
2550   \fi
2551 }%
2552 \global\let\@tenthsstringportuges\@tenthsstringportuges
```

Teens:

```
2553 \newcommand*{\@teenthstringportuges}[1]{%
2554   \@tenthsstring{1}%
2555   \ifnum#1>0\relax
2556     -\@unitthstring{#1}%
2557   \fi
2558 }%
2559 \global\let\@teenthstringportuges\@teenthstringportuges
```

Hundreds:

```
2560 \newcommand*{\@hundredthstringportuges}[1]{%
2561   \ifcase#1\relax
2562     \or cent\'esimo%
2563     \or ducent\'esimo%
2564     \or trecent\'esimo%
2565     \or quadrington\'esimo%
2566     \or q\"uingent\'esimo%
2567     \or seiscent\'esimo%
2568     \or setingent\'esimo%
2569     \or octingent\'esimo%
2570     \or nongent\'esimo%
2571   \fi
2572 }%
2573 \global\let\@hundredthstringportuges\@hundredthstringportuges
```

Units (feminine):

```
2574 \newcommand*{\@unitthstringFportuges}[1]{%
2575   \ifcase#1\relax
2576     zero%
2577     \or primeira%
2578     \or segunda%
2579     \or terceira%
2580     \or quarta%
2581     \or quinta%
```

```

2582      \or sexta%
2583      \or s\'etima%
2584      \or oitava%
2585      \or nona%
2586  \fi
2587 }%
2588 \global\let\@unitthstringFportuges\@unitthstringFportuges

```

Tens (feminine):

```

2589 \newcommand*\@tenthstringFportuges[1]{%
2590   \ifcase#1\relax
2591     \or d\'ecima%
2592     \or vig\'esima%
2593     \or trig\'esima%
2594     \or quadrag\'esima%
2595     \or q\"uinquag\'esima%
2596     \or sexag\'esima%
2597     \or setuag\'esima%
2598     \or octog\'esima%
2599     \or nonag\'esima%
2600   \fi
2601 }%
2602 \global\let\@tenthstringFportuges\@tenthstringFportuges

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

2603 \newcommand*\@hundredthstringFportuges[1]{%
2604   \ifcase#1\relax
2605     \or cent\'esima%
2606     \or ducent\'esima%
2607     \or trecent\'esima%
2608     \or quadringent\'esima%
2609     \or q\"uingent\'esima%
2610     \or seiscent\'esima%
2611     \or setingent\'esima%
2612     \or octingent\'esima%
2613     \or nongent\'esima%
2614   \fi
2615 }%
2616 \global\let\@hundredthstringFportuges\@hundredthstringFportuges

```

As above, but with initial letter in upper case. Units:

```

2617 \newcommand*\@Unitthstringportuges[1]{%
2618   \ifcase#1\relax
2619     Zero%
2620     \or Primeiro%
2621     \or Segundo%
2622     \or Terceiro%
2623     \or Quarto%
2624     \or Quinto%
2625     \or Sexto%
2626     \or S\'etimo%

```

```

2627     \or Oitavo%
2628     \or Nono%
2629   \fi
2630 }%
2631 \global\let\@UnitHStringPortuges\@UnitHStringPortuges

```

Tens:

```

2632 \newcommand*\@TenthStringPortuges[1]{%
2633   \ifcase#1\relax
2634     \or D\'ecimo%
2635     \or Vig\'esimo%
2636     \or Trig\'esimo%
2637     \or Quadrag\'esimo%
2638     \or Q\"uinquag\'esimo%
2639     \or Sexag\'esimo%
2640     \or Setuag\'esimo%
2641     \or Octog\'esimo%
2642     \or Nonag\'esimo%
2643   \fi
2644 }%
2645 \global\let\@TenthStringPortuges\@TenthStringPortuges

```

Hundreds:

```

2646 \newcommand*\@HundredthStringPortuges[1]{%
2647   \ifcase#1\relax
2648     \or Cent\'esimo%
2649     \or Ducent\'esimo%
2650     \or Trecent\'esimo%
2651     \or Quadringtonent\'esimo%
2652     \or Q\"uingent\'esimo%
2653     \or Seiscent\'esimo%
2654     \or Setingent\'esimo%
2655     \or Octingent\'esimo%
2656     \or Nongent\'esimo%
2657   \fi
2658 }%
2659 \global\let\@HundredthStringPortuges\@HundredthStringPortuges

```

As above, but feminine. Units:

```

2660 \newcommand*\@UnitHStringFPortuges[1]{%
2661   \ifcase#1\relax
2662     Zera%
2663     \or Primeira%
2664     \or Segunda%
2665     \or Terceira%
2666     \or Quarta%
2667     \or Quinta%
2668     \or Sexta%
2669     \or S\'etima%
2670     \or Oitava%
2671     \or Nona%

```

```

2672   \fi
2673 }%
2674 \global\let\@UnitHstringFportuges\@UnitHstringFportuges
      Tens (feminine);
2675 \newcommand*\@TenthstringFportuges[1]{%
2676   \ifcase#1\relax
2677     \or D\'ecima%
2678     \or Vig\'esima%
2679     \or Trig\'esima%
2680     \or Quadrag\'esima%
2681     \or Q\"uinquag\'esima%
2682     \or Sexag\'esima%
2683     \or Setuag\'esima%
2684     \or Octog\'esima%
2685     \or Nonag\'esima%
2686   \fi
2687 }%
2688 \global\let\@TenthstringFportuges\@TenthstringFportuges
      Hundreds (feminine);

```

```

2689 \newcommand*\@HundredthstringFportuges[1]{%
2690   \ifcase#1\relax
2691     \or Cent\'esima%
2692     \or Ducent\'esima%
2693     \or Trecent\'esima%
2694     \or Quadringtont\'esima%
2695     \or Q\"uingent\'esima%
2696     \or Seiscent\'esima%
2697     \or Setingent\'esima%
2698     \or Octingent\'esima%
2699     \or Nongent\'esima%
2700   \fi
2701 }%
2702 \global\let\@HundredthstringFportuges\@HundredthstringFportuges

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument (a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

2703 \newcommand*\@numberstringportuges[2]{%
2704 \ifnum#1>99999\relax
2705   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2706   {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2707 \else
2708   \ifnum#1<0\relax
2709     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2710     {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2711      you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2712      this number}%

```

```

2713   \fi
2714 \fi
2715 \def#2{}%
2716 \strctr=#1\relax \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
2717 \ifnum\strctr>9\relax
    #1 is greater or equal to 10000
2718   \divide\strctr by 10\relax
2719   \ifnum\strctr>1\relax
2720     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2721     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\tenstring{\strctr}}%
2722     \strctr=#1 \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
2723     \FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
2724     \ifnum\strctr>0
2725       \ifnum\strctr=1\relax
2726         \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2727         \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\andname}%
2728       \fi
2729       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2730       \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\unitstring{\strctr}}%
2731     \fi
2732   \else
2733     \strctr=#1\relax
2734     \divide\strctr by 1000\relax
2735     \FCmodulo{\strctr}{10}%
2736     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2737     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\teenstring{\strctr}}%
2738   \fi
2739   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2740   \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\thousand}%
2741 \else
2742   \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
2743     \ifnum\strctr>1\relax
2744       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2745       \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\unitstring{\strctr}\ }%
2746     \fi
2747     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2748     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\thousand}%
2749   \fi
2750 \fi
2751 \strctr=#1\relax \FCmodulo{\strctr}{1000}%
2752 \divide\strctr by 100\relax
2753 \ifnum\strctr>0\relax
2754   \ifnum#1>1000 \relax
2755     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2756     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\ }%
2757   \fi
2758   \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
2759   \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{1000}%
2760   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax

```

```

2761 \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=100\relax
2762   \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@tenstring{10}}%
2763 \else
2764   \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@hundredstring{\@strctr}}%
2765 \fi%
2766 \fi
2767 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2768 \ifnum#1>100\relax
2769   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
2770     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2771     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@andname\ }%
2772   \fi
2773 \fi
2774 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
2775   \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
2776   \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2777   \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
2778   \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2779   \ifnum\@strctr>0
2780     \ifnum\@strctr=1\relax
2781       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2782       \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@andname}%
2783     \else
2784       \ifnum#1>100\relax
2785         \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2786         \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@andname}%
2787       \fi
2788     \fi
2789     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2790     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2791   \fi
2792 \else
2793   \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
2794     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
2795       \ifnum#1<100\relax
2796         \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2797         \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2798       \fi
2799     \else %(>0,<10)
2800       \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2801       \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
2802     \fi
2803   \else%>10
2804     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
2805     \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
2806     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
2807   \fi
2808 \fi
2809 }%

```

```

2810 \global\let\@numberstringportuges\@numberstringportuges
      As above, but for ordinals.
2811 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringportuges[2]{%
2812   \strctr=\#1\relax
2813   \ifnum#1>99999
2814     \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
2815     {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
2816   \else
2817     \ifnum#1<0
2818       \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
2819       {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
2820       you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
2821       this number}%
2822   \else
2823     \def#2{}%
2824     \ifnum\@strctr>999\relax
2825       \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
2826       \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
2827         \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
2828           \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2829           \ifnum\@strctr<20
2830             \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
2831             \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2832             \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2833           \else
2834             \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2835             \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2836             \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2837             \tmpstrctr=\@strctr
2838             \FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{10}%
2839             \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
2840               \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2841               \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\tmpstrctr}}%
2842             \fi
2843           \fi
2844         \else
2845           \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2846           \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{\strctr}}%
2847         \fi
2848       \fi
2849     \let\@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2850     \protected@edef#2{\@fc@ordstr\@thousandth}%
2851   \fi
2852   \strctr=\#1\relax
2853   \FCmodulo{\strctr}{1000}%
2854   \ifnum\strctr>99\relax
2855     \tmpstrctr=\strctr
2856     \divide\@tmpstrctr by 100\relax
2857     \ifnum#1>1000\relax

```

```

2858     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2859     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr-}%
2860   \fi
2861   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2862   \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@hundredthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2863 \fi
2864 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
2865 \ifnum#1>99\relax
2866   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
2867     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2868     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr-}%
2869   \fi
2870 \fi
2871 \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
2872   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2873   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2874   \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2875   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2876   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2877   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
2878   \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
2879     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2880     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr-\@unitthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
2881   \fi
2882 \else
2883   \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
2884     \ifnum#1=0\relax
2885       \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2886       \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{0}}%
2887     \fi
2888   \else
2889     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
2890     \protected@edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitthstring{\@strctr}}%
2891   \fi
2892 \fi
2893 \fi
2894 \fi
2895 }%
2896 \global\let\@ordinalstringportuges\@ordinalstringportuges

```

### 9.1.13 fc-portuguese.def

```

2897 \ProvidesFCLanguage{portuguese}[2014/06/09]%
Load fc-portuges.def if not already loaded
2898 \FCloadlang{portuges}%
Set portuguese to be equivalent to portuges.
2899 \global\let\@ordinalMportuguese=\@ordinalMportuges
2900 \global\let\@ordinalFportuguese=\@ordinalFportuges

```

```

2901 \global\let@\ordinalNportuguese=\@ordinalNportuges
2902 \global\let@\numberstringMportuguese=\@numberstringMportuges
2903 \global\let@\numberstringFportuguese=\@numberstringFportuges
2904 \global\let@\numberstringNportuguese=\@numberstringNportuges
2905 \global\let@\NumberstringMportuguese=\@NumberstringMportuges
2906 \global\let@\NumberstringFportuguese=\@NumberstringFportuges
2907 \global\let@\NumberstringNportuguese=\@NumberstringNportuges
2908 \global\let@\ordinalstringMportuguese=\@ordinalstringMportuges
2909 \global\let@\ordinalstringFportuguese=\@ordinalstringFportuges
2910 \global\let@\ordinalstringNportuguese=\@ordinalstringNportuges
2911 \global\let@\ordinalstringMportuguese=\@ordinalstringMportuges
2912 \global\let@\ordinalstringFportuguese=\@ordinalstringFportuges
2913 \global\let@\ordinalstringNportuguese=\@ordinalstringNportuges

```

### 9.1.14 fc-spanish.def

#### Spanish definitions

```
2914 \ProvidesFCLanguage{spanish}[2016/01/12]%
```

Define macro that converts a number or count register (first argument) to an ordinal, and stores the result in the second argument, which must be a control sequence. Masculine:

```

2915 \newcommand*\@ordinalMspanish[2]{%
2916   \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{o}}%
2917 }%
2918 \global\let@\ordinalMspanish\@ordinalMspanish

```

Feminine:

```

2919 \newcommand{\@ordinalFspanish}[2]{%
2920   \edef#2{\number#1\relax\noexpand\fmtord{a}}%
2921 }%
2922 \global\let@\ordinalFspanish\@ordinalFspanish

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
2923 \global\let@\ordinalNspanish\@ordinalMspanish
```

Convert a number to text. The easiest way to do this is to break it up into units, tens, teens, twenties and hundreds. Units (argument must be a number from 0 to 9):

```

2924 \newcommand*\@unitstringspanish[1]{%
2925   \ifcase#1\relax
2926     cero%
2927     \or uno%
2928     \or dos%
2929     \or tres%
2930     \or cuatro%
2931     \or cinco%
2932     \or seis%
2933     \or siete%
2934     \or ocho%
2935     \or nueve%

```

```

2936   \fi
2937 }%
2938 \global\let\@@unitstringspanish\@@unitstringspanish
      Feminine:
2939 \newcommand*\@@unitstringFspanish[1]{%
2940   \ifcase#1\relax
2941     cera\%
2942     \or una\%
2943     \or dos\%
2944     \or tres\%
2945     \or cuatro\%
2946     \or cinco\%
2947     \or seis\%
2948     \or siete\%
2949     \or ocho\%
2950     \or nueve\%
2951   \fi
2952 }%
2953 \global\let\@@unitstringFspanish\@@unitstringFspanish

```

Tens (argument must go from 1 to 10):

```

2954 \newcommand*\@@tenstringspanish[1]{%
2955   \ifcase#1\relax
2956     diez\%
2957     \or veinte\%
2958     \or treinta\%
2959     \or cuarenta\%
2960     \or cincuenta\%
2961     \or sesenta\%
2962     \or setenta\%
2963     \or ochenta\%
2964     \or noventa\%
2965     \or cien\%
2966   \fi
2967 }%
2968 \global\let\@@tenstringspanish\@@tenstringspanish

```

Teens:

```

2969 \newcommand*\@@teenstringspanish[1]{%
2970   \ifcase#1\relax
2971     diez\%
2972     \or once\%
2973     \or doce\%
2974     \or trece\%
2975     \or catorce\%
2976     \or quince\%
2977     \or diecis\'eis\%
2978     \or diecisierte\%
2979     \or dieciocho\%
2980     \or diecinueve\%

```

```

2981   \fi
2982 }%
2983 \global\let\@teenstringsspanish\@teenstringsspanish
    Twenties:
2984 \newcommand*\@twentystringspanish[1]{%
2985   \ifcase#1\relax
2986     veinte%
2987     \or veintiuno%
2988     \or veintid\'os%
2989     \or veintitr\'es%
2990     \or veinticuatro%
2991     \or veinticinco%
2992     \or veintis\'eis%
2993     \or veintisiete%
2994     \or veintiocho%
2995     \or veintinueve%
2996   \fi
2997 }%
2998 \global\let\@twentystringspanish\@twentystringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

2999 \newcommand*\@twentystringFspanish[1]{%
3000   \ifcase#1\relax
3001     veinte%
3002     \or veintiuna%
3003     \or veintid\'os%
3004     \or veintitr\'es%
3005     \or veinticuatro%
3006     \or veinticinco%
3007     \or veintis\'eis%
3008     \or veintisiete%
3009     \or veintiocho%
3010     \or veintinueve%
3011   \fi
3012 }%
3013 \global\let\@twentystringFspanish\@twentystringFspanish

```

Hundreds:

```

3014 \newcommand*\@hundredstringspanish[1]{%
3015   \ifcase#1\relax
3016     \or ciento%
3017     \or doscientos%
3018     \or trescientos%
3019     \or cuatrocientos%
3020     \or quinientos%
3021     \or seiscientos%
3022     \or setecientos%
3023     \or ochocientos%
3024     \or novecientos%
3025   \fi

```

```

3026 }%
3027 \global\let\@hundredstringspanish\@hundredstringspanish
    Feminine form:
3028 \newcommand*\@hundredstringFspanish[1]{%
3029   \ifcase#1\relax
3030     \or ciento%
3031     \or doscientas%
3032     \or trescientas%
3033     \or cuatrocientas%
3034     \or quinientas%
3035     \or seiscientas%
3036     \or setecientas%
3037     \or ochocientas%
3038     \or novecientas%
3039   \fi
3040 }%
3041 \global\let\@hundredstringFspanish\@hundredstringFspanish

```

As above, but with initial letter uppercase:

```

3042 \newcommand*\@Unitstringspanish[1]{%
3043   \ifcase#1\relax
3044     Cero%
3045     \or Uno%
3046     \or Dos%
3047     \or Tres%
3048     \or Cuatro%
3049     \or Cinco%
3050     \or Seis%
3051     \or Siete%
3052     \or Ocho%
3053     \or Nueve%
3054   \fi
3055 }%
3056 \global\let\@Unitstringspanish\@Unitstringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3057 \newcommand*\@UnitstringFspanish[1]{%
3058   \ifcase#1\relax
3059     Cera%
3060     \or Una%
3061     \or Dos%
3062     \or Tres%
3063     \or Cuatro%
3064     \or Cinco%
3065     \or Seis%
3066     \or Siete%
3067     \or Ocho%
3068     \or Nueve%
3069   \fi
3070 }%

```

```
3071 \global\let\@@UnitstringFspanish\@@UnitstringFspanish
```

Tens:

```
3072 \%changes{2.0}{2012-06-18}{fixed spelling mistake (correction  
3073 %provided by Fernando Maldonado)}  
3074 \newcommand*\@@Tenstringspanish[1]{%  
3075   \ifcase#1\relax  
3076     \or Diez%  
3077     \or Veinte%  
3078     \or Treinta%  
3079     \or Cuarenta%  
3080     \or Cincuenta%  
3081     \or Sesenta%  
3082     \or Setenta%  
3083     \or Ochenta%  
3084     \or Noventa%  
3085     \or Cien%  
3086   \fi  
3087 }%  
3088 \global\let\@@Tenstringspanish\@@Tenstringspanish
```

Teens:

```
3089 \newcommand*\@@Teenstringspanish[1]{%  
3090   \ifcase#1\relax  
3091     Diez%  
3092     \or Once%  
3093     \or Doce%  
3094     \or Trece%  
3095     \or Catorce%  
3096     \or Quince%  
3097     \or Diecis\'eis%  
3098     \or Diecisierte%  
3099     \or Dieciocho%  
3100     \or Diecinueve%  
3101   \fi  
3102 }%  
3103 \global\let\@@Teenstringspanish\@@Teenstringspanish
```

Twenties:

```
3104 \newcommand*\@@Twentystringspanish[1]{%  
3105   \ifcase#1\relax  
3106     Veinte%  
3107     \or Veintiuno%  
3108     \or Veintid\'os%  
3109     \or Veintitr\'es%  
3110     \or Veinticuatro%  
3111     \or Veinticinco%  
3112     \or Veintis\'eis%  
3113     \or Veintisiete%  
3114     \or Veintiocho%  
3115     \or Veintinueve%
```

```

3116   \fi
3117 }%
3118 \global\let\@Twentystringspanish\@Twentystringspanish
      Feminine form:
3119 \newcommand*\@TwentystringFspanish[1]{%
3120   \ifcase#1\relax
3121     Veinte%
3122     \or Veintiuna%
3123     \or Veintid\'os%
3124     \or Veintitr\'es%
3125     \or Veinticuatro%
3126     \or Veinticinco%
3127     \or Veintis\'eis%
3128     \or Veintisiete%
3129     \or Veintiocho%
3130     \or Veintinueve%
3131   \fi
3132 }%
3133 \global\let\@TwentystringFspanish\@TwentystringFspanish

```

Hundreds:

```

3134 \newcommand*\@Hundredstringspanish[1]{%
3135   \ifcase#1\relax
3136     \or Ciento%
3137     \or Doscientos%
3138     \or Trescientos%
3139     \or Cuatrocientos%
3140     \or Quinientos%
3141     \or Seiscientos%
3142     \or Setecientos%
3143     \or Ochocientos%
3144     \or Novecientos%
3145   \fi
3146 }%
3147 \global\let\@Hundredstringspanish\@Hundredstringspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3148 \newcommand*\@HundredstringFspanish[1]{%
3149   \ifcase#1\relax
3150     \or Cienta%
3151     \or Doscientas%
3152     \or Trescientas%
3153     \or Cuatrocientas%
3154     \or Quinientas%
3155     \or Seiscientas%
3156     \or Setecientas%
3157     \or Ochocientas%
3158     \or Novecientas%
3159   \fi
3160 }%

```

```
3161 \global\let\@@HundredstringFspanish\@@HundredstringFspanish
```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the result in the second argument, but doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```
3162 \newcommand*{\@numberstringMspanish}[2]{%
3163   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringspanish
3164   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringspanish
3165   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringspanish
3166   \let\@twentystring=\@@twentystringspanish
3167   \let\@hundredstring=\@@hundredstringspanish
3168   \def\@hundred{cien}\def\@thousand{mil}%
3169   \def\@andname{y}%
3170   \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3171 }%
3172 \global\let\@numberstringMspanish\@numberstringMspanish
```

Feminine form:

```
3173 \newcommand*{\@numberstringFspanish}[2]{%
3174   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringFspanish
3175   \let\@teenstring=\@@teenstringFspanish
3176   \let\@tenstring=\@@tenstringFspanish
3177   \let\@twentystring=\@@twentystringFspanish
3178   \let\@hundredstring=\@@hundredstringFspanish
3179   \def\@hundred{cien}\def\@thousand{mil}%
3180   \def\@andname{b}%
3181   \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3182 }%
3183 \global\let\@numberstringFspanish\@numberstringFspanish
```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3184 \global\let\@numberstringNspanish\@numberstringMspanish
```

As above, but initial letters in upper case:

```
3185 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringMspanish}[2]{%
3186   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringspanish
3187   \let\@teenstring=\@@Teenstringspanish
3188   \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringspanish
3189   \let\@twentystring=\@@Twentystringspanish
3190   \let\@hundredstring=\@@Hundredstringspanish
3191   \def\@andname{y}%
3192   \def\@hundred{Cien}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
3193   \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3194 }%
3195 \global\let\@NumberstringMspanish\@NumberstringMspanish
```

Feminine form:

```
3196 \newcommand*{\@NumberstringFspanish}[2]{%
3197   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFspanish
3198   \let\@teenstring=\@@TeenstringFspanish
```

```

3199 \let\@tenstring=\@@Tenstringsspanish
3200 \let\@twentystring=\@@TwentystringFspanish
3201 \let\@hundredstring=\@@HundredstringFspanish
3202 \def\@andname{b}%
3203 \def\@hundred{Cien}\def\@thousand{Mil}%
3204 \@@numberstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3205 }%
3206 \global\let\@NumberstringFspanish\@NumberstringFspanish

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3207 \global\let\@NumberstringNspanish\@NumberstringMspanish
```

As above, but for ordinals.

```

3208 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringMspanish}[2]{%
3209   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringspanish
3210   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringspanish
3211   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringspanish
3212   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthsstringspanish
3213   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthsstringspanish
3214   \def\@thousandth{mil\'esimo}%
3215   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3216 }%
3217 \global\let\@ordinalstringMspanish\@ordinalstringMspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3218 \newcommand*{\@ordinalstringFspanish}[2]{%
3219   \let\@unitthstring=\@@unitthstringFspanish
3220   \let\@unitstring=\@@unitstringFspanish
3221   \let\@teenthstring=\@@teenthstringFspanish
3222   \let\@tenthstring=\@@tenthsstringFspanish
3223   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@hundredthsstringFspanish
3224   \def\@thousandth{mil\'esima}%
3225   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3226 }%
3227 \global\let\@ordinalstringFspanish\@ordinalstringFspanish

```

Make neuter same as masculine:

```
3228 \global\let\@ordinalstringNspanish\@ordinalstringMspanish
```

As above, but with initial letters in upper case.

```

3229 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringMspanish}[2]{%
3230   \let\@unitthstring=\@@Unitthstringspanish
3231   \let\@unitstring=\@@Unitstringspanish
3232   \let\@teenthstring=\@@Teenethstringspanish
3233   \let\@tenthstring=\@@Tenthstringspanish
3234   \let\@hundredthstring=\@@Hundredthsstringspanish
3235   \def\@thousandth{Mil\'esimo}%
3236   \@@ordinalstringspanish{#1}{#2}%
3237 }%
3238 \global\let\@OrdinalstringMspanish\@OrdinalstringMspanish

```

Feminine form:

```

3239 \newcommand*{\@OrdinalstringFspanish}[2]{%
3240   \let\@unitthstring=\@@UnitthstringFspanish
3241   \let\@unitstring=\@@UnitstringFspanish
3242   \let\@teenthstring=\@@TeenthstringFspanish
3243   \let\@tenthsstring=\@@TenthstringFspanish
3244   \let\@hundredthsstring=\@@HundredthsstringFspanish
3245   \def\@thousanth{Mil}'esima}%
3246   \@@ordinalstringspanish{\#1}{\#2}%
3247 }%
3248 \global\let\@OrdinalstringFspanish\@@ordinalstringFspanish
      Make neuter same as masculine:
3249 \global\let\@OrdinalstringNspanish\@@OrdinalstringMspanish
      Code for convert numbers into textual ordinals. As before, it is easier to split it
      into units, tens, teens and hundreds. Units:
3250 \newcommand*{\@Unitthstringspanish}[1]{%
3251   \ifcase#1\relax
3252     cero%
3253     \or primero%
3254     \or segundo%
3255     \or tercero%
3256     \or cuarto%
3257     \or quinto%
3258     \or sexto%
3259     \or s\'eptimo%
3260     \or octavo%
3261     \or noveno%
3262   \fi
3263 }%
3264 \global\let\@Unitthstringspanish\@@Unitthstringspanish
      Tens:
3265 \newcommand*{\@Tenthstringspanish}[1]{%
3266   \ifcase#1\relax
3267     \or d\'ecimo%
3268     \or vig\'esimo%
3269     \or trig\'esimo%
3270     \or cuadrag\'esimo%
3271     \or quincuag\'esimo%
3272     \or sexag\'esimo%
3273     \or septuag\'esimo%
3274     \or octog\'esimo%
3275     \or nonag\'esimo%
3276   \fi
3277 }%
3278 \global\let\@Tenthstringspanish\@@Tenthstringspanish
      Teens:
3279 \newcommand*{\@Teenhtstringspanish}[1]{%
3280   \ifcase#1\relax

```

```

3281   d\'ecimo%
3282   \or und\'ecimo%
3283   \or duod\'ecimo%
3284   \or decimotercero%
3285   \or decimocuarto%
3286   \or decimoquinto%
3287   \or decimosexto%
3288   \or decimos\'optimo%
3289   \or decimoctavo%
3290   \or decimonoveno%
3291 \fi
3292 }%
3293 \global\let\@teenthstringspanish\@teenthstringspanish

```

Hundreds:

```

3294 \newcommand*\@hundredthstringspanish[1]{%
3295   \ifcase#1\relax
3296     \or cent\'esimo%
3297     \or ducent\'esimo%
3298     \or tricent\'esimo%
3299     \or cuadringent\'esimo%
3300     \or quingent\'esimo%
3301     \or sexcent\'esimo%
3302     \or septingent\'esimo%
3303     \or octingent\'esimo%
3304     \or noningent\'esimo%
3305   \fi
3306 }%
3307 \global\let\@hundredthstringspanish\@hundredthstringspanish

```

Units (feminine):

```

3308 \newcommand*\@unitthstringFspanish[1]{%
3309   \ifcase#1\relax
3310     cera%
3311     \or primera%
3312     \or segunda%
3313     \or tercera%
3314     \or cuarta%
3315     \or quinta%
3316     \or sexta%
3317     \or s\'optima%
3318     \or octava%
3319     \or novena%
3320   \fi
3321 }%
3322 \global\let\@unitthstringFspanish\@unitthstringFspanish

```

Tens (feminine):

```

3323 \newcommand*\@tenthsstringFspanish[1]{%
3324   \ifcase#1\relax
3325     \or d\'ecima%

```

```

3326      \or vig\'esima%
3327      \or trig\'esima%
3328      \or cuadrag\'esima%
3329      \or quincuag\'esima%
3330      \or sexag\'esima%
3331      \or septuag\'esima%
3332      \or octog\'esima%
3333      \or nonag\'esima%
3334  \fi
3335 }%
3336 \global\let\@tenthsstringFspanish\@tenthsstringFspanish

```

#### Teens (feminine)

```

3337 \newcommand*\@tenthsstringFspanish[1]{%
3338   \ifcase#1\relax
3339     d\'ecima%
3340     \or und\'ecima%
3341     \or duod\'ecima%
3342     \or decimotercera%
3343     \or decimocuarta%
3344     \or decimoquinta%
3345     \or decimosexta%
3346     \or decimos\'optima%
3347     \or decimoctava%
3348     \or decimonovena%
3349   \fi
3350 }%
3351 \global\let\@tenthsstringFspanish\@tenthsstringFspanish

```

#### Hundreds (feminine)

```

3352 \newcommand*\@hundredthsstringFspanish[1]{%
3353   \ifcase#1\relax
3354     cent\'esima%
3355     \or ducent\'esima%
3356     \or tricent\'esima%
3357     \or cuadringent\'esima%
3358     \or quingent\'esima%
3359     \or sexcent\'esima%
3360     \or septingent\'esima%
3361     \or octingent\'esima%
3362     \or noningent\'esima%
3363   \fi
3364 }%
3365 \global\let\@hundredthsstringFspanish\@hundredthsstringFspanish

```

As above, but with initial letters in upper case

```

3366 \newcommand*\@Unitthstringspanish[1]{%
3367   \ifcase#1\relax
3368     Cero%
3369     \or Primero%
3370     \or Segundo%

```

```

3371      \or Tercero%
3372      \or Cuarto%
3373      \or Quinto%
3374      \or Sexto%
3375      \or S\'eptimo%
3376      \or Octavo%
3377      \or Noveno%
3378  \fi
3379 }%
3380 \global\let\@Unitthstringspanish\@Unitthstringspanish

```

Tens:

```

3381 \newcommand*\@Tenthstringspanish[1]{%
3382   \ifcase#1\relax
3383     \or D\'ecimo%
3384     \or Vig\'esimo%
3385     \or Trig\'esimo%
3386     \or Cuadrag\'esimo%
3387     \or Quincuag\'esimo%
3388     \or Sexag\'esimo%
3389     \or Septuag\'esimo%
3390     \or Octog\'esimo%
3391     \or Nonag\'esimo%
3392   \fi
3393 }%
3394 \global\let\@Tenthstringspanish\@Tenthstringspanish

```

Teens:

```

3395 \newcommand*\@Teenthstringspanish[1]{%
3396   \ifcase#1\relax
3397     D\'ecimo%
3398     \or Und\'ecimo%
3399     \or Duod\'ecimo%
3400     \or Decimotercero%
3401     \or Decimocuarto%
3402     \or Decimoquinto%
3403     \or Decimosexto%
3404     \or Decimos\'eptimo%
3405     \or Decimoctavo%
3406     \or Decimonoveno%
3407   \fi
3408 }%
3409 \global\let\@Teenthstringspanish\@Teenthstringspanish

```

Hundreds

```

3410 \newcommand*\@Hundredthstringspanish[1]{%
3411   \ifcase#1\relax
3412     \or Cent\'esimo%
3413     \or Ducent\'esimo%
3414     \or Tricent\'esimo%
3415     \or Cuadringent\'esimo%

```

```

3416      \or Quingent\'esimo%
3417      \or Sexcent\'esimo%
3418      \or Septing\'esimo%
3419      \or Octingent\'esimo%
3420      \or Noningent\'esimo%
3421  \fi
3422 }%
3423 \global\let\@Hundredthstringspanish\@Hundredthstringspanish

```

As above, but feminine.

```

3424 \newcommand*\@UnitthstringFspanish[1]{%
3425   \ifcase#1\relax
3426     Cera%
3427     \or Primera%
3428     \or Segunda%
3429     \or Tercera%
3430     \or Cuarta%
3431     \or Quinta%
3432     \or Sexta%
3433     \or S\'eptima%
3434     \or Octava%
3435     \or Novena%
3436   \fi
3437 }%
3438 \global\let\@UnitthstringFspanish\@UnitthstringFspanish

```

Tens (feminine)

```

3439 \newcommand*\@TenthstringFspanish[1]{%
3440   \ifcase#1\relax
3441     D\'ecima%
3442     \or Vig\'esima%
3443     \or Trig\'esima%
3444     \or Cuadrag\'esima%
3445     \or Quincuag\'esima%
3446     \or Sexag\'esima%
3447     \or Septuag\'esima%
3448     \or Octog\'esima%
3449     \or Nonag\'esima%
3450   \fi
3451 }%
3452 \global\let\@TenthstringFspanish\@TenthstringFspanish

```

Teens (feminine):

```

3453 \newcommand*\@TeenthstringFspanish[1]{%
3454   \ifcase#1\relax
3455     D\'ecima%
3456     \or Und\'ecima%
3457     \or Duod\'ecima%
3458     \or Decimotercera%
3459     \or Decimocuarta%
3460     \or Decimoquinta%

```

```

3461      \or Decimosexta%
3462      \or Decimos\'optima%
3463      \or Decimoctava%
3464      \or Decimonovena%
3465  \fi
3466 }%
3467 \global\let\@TeenthstringFspanish\@TeenthstringFspanish

```

Hundreds (feminine):

```

3468 \newcommand*\@HundredthstringFspanish[1]{%
3469  \ifcase#1\relax
3470    \or Cent\'esima%
3471    \or Ducent\'esima%
3472    \or Tricent\'esima%
3473    \or Cuadringent\'esima%
3474    \or Quingent\'esima%
3475    \or Sexcent\'esima%
3476    \or Septing\'esima%
3477    \or Octingent\'esima%
3478    \or Noningent\'esima%
3479  \fi
3480 }%
3481 \global\let\@HundredthstringFspanish\@HundredthstringFspanish

```

This has changed in version 1.09, so that it now stores the results in the second argument (which must be a control sequence), but it doesn't display anything. Since it only affects internal macros, it shouldn't affect documents created with older versions. (These internal macros are not meant for use in documents.)

```

3482 \newcommand*\@numberstringspanish[2]{%
3483 \ifnum#1>99999
3484 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
3485 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
3486 \else
3487 \ifnum#1<0
3488 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
3489 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
3490 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
3491 this number}%
3492 \fi
3493 \fi
3494 \def#2{}%
3495 \@strctr=#1\relax \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3496 \ifnum\@strctr>9
#1 is greater or equal to 10000
3497  \divide\@strctr by 10
3498  \ifnum\@strctr>1
3499    \let\@fc@numstr#2\relax
3500    \edef#2{\@fc@numstr\@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
3501    \@strctr=#1 \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax

```

```

3502   \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3503   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3504     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3505     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ @andname\ \@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3506   \fi
3507 \else
3508   \@strctr=#1\relax
3509   \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax
3510   \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3511   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3512   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
3513 \fi
3514 \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3515 \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ @thousand}%
3516 \else
3517   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3518     \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
3519       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3520       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@unitstring{\@strctr}\ }%
3521     \fi
3522     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3523     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@thousand}%
3524   \fi
3525 \fi
3526 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
3527 \divide\@strctr by 100\relax
3528 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3529   \ifnum#1>1000\relax
3530     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3531     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%
3532   \fi
3533   \tmpstrctr=#1\relax
3534   \@FCmodulo{\tmpstrctr}{1000}%
3535   \ifnum\@tmpstrctr=100\relax
3536     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3537     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@tenstring{10}}%
3538   \else
3539     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3540     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@hundredstring{\@strctr}}%
3541   \fi
3542 \fi
3543 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
3544 \ifnum#1>100\relax
3545   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3546     \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3547     \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ }%
3548   \fi
3549 \fi
3550 \ifnum\@strctr>29\relax

```

```

3551 \divide\@strctr by 10\relax
3552 \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3553 \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@tenstring{\@strctr}}%
3554 \@strctr=#1\relax \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3555 \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3556   \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3557   \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr\ \candname\ \@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3558 \fi
3559 \else
3560   \ifnum\@strctr<10\relax
3561     \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
3562       \ifnum#1<100\relax
3563         \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3564         \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3565       \fi
3566     \else
3567       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3568       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3569     \fi
3570   \else
3571     \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
3572       \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3573       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3574       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@twentystring{\@strctr}}%
3575     \else
3576       \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3577       \let\@@fc@numstr#2\relax
3578       \edef#2{\@@fc@numstr@teenstring{\@strctr}}%
3579     \fi
3580   \fi
3581 \fi
3582 }%
3583 \global\let\@numberstringspanish\@numberstringspanish

```

As above, but for ordinals

```

3584 \newcommand*\@ordinalstringspanish[2]{%
3585 \@strctr=#1\relax
3586 \ifnum#1>99999
3587 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Out of range}%
3588 {This macro only works for values less than 100000}%
3589 \else
3590 \ifnum#1<0
3591 \PackageError{fmtcount}{Negative numbers not permitted}%
3592 {This macro does not work for negative numbers, however
3593 you can try typing "minus" first, and then pass the modulus of
3594 this number}%
3595 \else
3596 \def#2{}%
3597 \ifnum\@strctr>999\relax
3598   \divide\@strctr by 1000\relax

```

```

3599 \ifnum\@strctr>1\relax
3600   \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
3601     \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3602     \ifnum\@strctr<20
3603       \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3604       \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3605       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@teenthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3606     \else
3607       \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
3608       \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3609       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3610       \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3611       \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3612       \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
3613         \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3614         \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@unitthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3615       \fi
3616     \fi
3617   \else
3618     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3619     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@unitstring{\@strctr}}%
3620   \fi
3621 \fi
3622 \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3623 \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@thousandth}%
3624 \fi
3625 \@strctr=#1\relax
3626 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{1000}%
3627 \ifnum\@strctr>99\relax
3628   \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3629   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 100\relax
3630   \ifnum#1>1000\relax
3631     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3632     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ }%
3633   \fi
3634   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3635   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr@hundredthstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3636 \fi
3637 \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{100}%
3638 \ifnum#1>99\relax
3639   \ifnum\@strctr>0\relax
3640     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3641     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\ }%
3642   \fi
3643 \fi
3644 \ifnum\@strctr>19\relax
3645   \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3646   \divide\@tmpstrctr by 10\relax
3647   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax

```

```

3648 \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@tenthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3649 \@tmpstrctr=\@strctr
3650 \@FCmodulo{\@tmpstrctr}{10}%
3651 \ifnum\@tmpstrctr>0\relax
3652   \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3653   \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@tmpstrctr}}%
3654 \fi
3655 \else
3656   \ifnum\@strctr>9\relax
3657     \@FCmodulo{\@strctr}{10}%
3658     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3659     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@teenthstring{\@strctr}}%
3660 \else
3661   \ifnum\@strctr=0\relax
3662     \ifnum#1=0\relax
3663       \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3664       \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitstring{0}}%
3665     \fi
3666   \else
3667     \let\@@fc@ordstr#2\relax
3668     \edef#2{\@@fc@ordstr\@unitthsstring{\@strctr}}%
3669   \fi
3670 \fi
3671 \fi
3672 \fi
3673 \fi
3674 }%
3675 \global\let\@ordinalstringspanish\@ordinalstringspanish

```

### 9.1.15 fc-UKenglish.def

English definitions

```
3676 \ProvidesFCLanguage{UKenglish}[2013/08/17]%
```

Loaded fc-english.def if not already loaded

```
3677 \FCloadlang{english}%
```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def.

```

3678 \global\let\@ordinalMUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish
3679 \global\let\@ordinalFUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish
3680 \global\let\@ordinalNUKenglish\@ordinalMenglish
3681 \global\let\@numberstringMUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish
3682 \global\let\@numberstringFUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish
3683 \global\let\@numberstringNUKenglish\@numberstringMenglish
3684 \global\let\@NumberstringMUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish
3685 \global\let\@NumberstringFUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish
3686 \global\let\@NumberstringNUKenglish\@NumberstringMenglish
3687 \global\let\@ordinalstringMUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish
3688 \global\let\@ordinalstringFUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish
3689 \global\let\@ordinalstringNUKenglish\@ordinalstringMenglish

```

```
3690 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMUKenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3691 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFUKenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3692 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNUKenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
```

### 9.1.16 fc-USenglish.def

US English definitions

```
3693 \ProvidesFCLanguage{USenglish}[2013/08/17]%
```

Loaded fc-english.def if not already loaded

```
3694 \FCloadlang{english}%

```

These are all just synonyms for the commands provided by fc-english.def. (This needs fixing as there are some differences between UK and US number strings.)

```
3695 \global\let@\OrdinalMUSenglish@\OrdinalMenglish
3696 \global\let@\OrdinalFUSenglish@\OrdinalMenglish
3697 \global\let@\OrdinalNUSenglish@\OrdinalMenglish
3698 \global\let@\NumberstringMUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3699 \global\let@\NumberstringFUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3700 \global\let@\NumberstringNUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3701 \global\let@\NumberstringMUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3702 \global\let@\NumberstringFUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3703 \global\let@\NumberstringNUSenglish@\NumberstringMenglish
3704 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3705 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3706 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3707 \global\let@\OrdinalstringMUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3708 \global\let@\OrdinalstringFUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
3709 \global\let@\OrdinalstringNUSenglish@\OrdinalstringMenglish
```

## 9.2 fcnumparser.sty

```
3710 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3711 \ProvidesPackage{fcnumparser}[2017/06/15]
```

```
\fc@counter@parser is just a shorthand to parse a number held in a counter.
3712 \def\fc@counter@parser#1{%
3713   \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\the#1.}%
3714 }
3715 \newcount\fc@digit@counter
3716
3717 \def\fc@end@{\fc@end}
```

\fc@number@analysis First of all we need to separate the number between integer and fractional part. Number to be analysed is in '#1'. Decimal separator may be . or , whichever first. At end of this macro, integer part goes to \fc@integer@part and fractional part goes to \fc@fractional@part.

```
3718 \def\fc@number@analysis#1\fc@nil{%
```

First check for the presence of a decimal point in the number.

```

3719 \def\@tempb##1.##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@integer@part{##1}\def\@tempa{##2}}%
3720 \@tempb#1.\fc@end\fc@nil
3721 \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@

```

Here `\@tempa` is `\ifx`-equal to `\fc@end`, which means that the number does not contain any decimal point. So we do the same trick to search for a comma.

```

3722 \def\@tempb##1,##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@integer@part{##1}\def\@tempa{##2}}%
3723 \@tempb#1,\fc@end\fc@nil
3724 \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@

```

No comma either, so fractional part is set empty.

```

3725 \def\fc@fractional@part{}%
3726 \else

```

Comma has been found, so we just need to drop `',\fc@end'` from the end of `\@tempa` to get the fractional part.

```

3727 \def\@tempb##1,\fc@end{\def\fc@fractional@part{##1}}%
3728 \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa
3729 \fi
3730 \else

```

Decimal point has been found, so we just need to drop `'.\fc@end'` from the end `\@tempa` to get the fractional part.

```

3731 \def\@tempb##1.\fc@end{\def\fc@fractional@part{##1}}%
3732 \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa
3733 \fi
3734 }

```

`\fc@number@parser` Macro `\fc@number@parser` is the main engine to parse a number. Argument '#1' is input and contains the number to be parsed. At end of this macro, each digit is stored separately in a `\fc@digit@<n>`, and macros `\fc@min@weight` and `\fc@max@weight` are set to the bounds for `<n>`.

```

3735 \def\fc@number@parser#1{%

```

First remove all the spaces in #1, and place the result into `\@tempa`.

```

3736 \let\@tempa\empty
3737 \def\@tempb##1##2\fc@nil{%
3738 \def\@tempc{##1}%
3739 \ifx\@tempc\space
3740 \else
3741 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\@tempa ##1}%
3742 \fi
3743 \def\@tempc{##2}%
3744 \ifx\@tempc\empty
3745 \expandafter\gobble
3746 \else
3747 \expandafter\@tempb
3748 \fi
3749 ##2\fc@nil
3750 }%
3751 \@tempb#1\fc@nil

```

Get the sign into `\fc@sign` and the unsigned number part into `\fc@number`.

```

3752 \def\@tempb##1##2\fc@nil{\def\fc@sign{##1}\def\fc@number{##2}}%
3753 \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa\fc@nil
3754 \expandafter\if\fc@sign+%
3755   \def\fc@sign@case{1}%
3756 \else
3757   \expandafter\if\fc@sign-%
3758     \def\fc@sign@case{2}%
3759   \else
3760     \def\fc@sign{}%
3761     \def\fc@sign@case{0}%
3762     \let\fc@number\@tempa
3763   \fi
3764 \fi
3765 \ifx\fc@number\@empty
3766   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Invalid number}{Number must contain at least one non blank
3767   character after sign}%
3768 \fi

```

Now, split  $\fc@number$  into  $\fc@integer@part$  and  $\fc@fractional@part$ .

```
3769 \expandafter\fc@number@analysis\fc@number\fc@nil
```

Now, split  $\fc@integer@part$  into a sequence of  $\fc@digit@n$  with  $n$  ranging from  $\fc@unit@weight$  to  $\fc@max@weight$ . We will use macro  $\fc@parse@integer@digits$  for that, but that will place the digits into  $\fc@digit@n$  with  $n$  ranging from  $2 \times \fc@unit@weight - \fc@max@weight$  upto  $\fc@unit@weight - 1$ .

```
3770 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3771 \expandafter\fc@parse@integer@digits\fc@integer@part\fc@end\fc@nil
```

First we compute the weight of the most significant digit: after  $\fc@parse@integer@digits$ ,  $\fc@digit@counter$  is equal to  $\fc@unit@weight - mw - 1$  and we want to set  $\fc@max@weight$  to  $\fc@unit@weight + mw$  so we do:

```
\fc@max@weight  $\leftarrow (-\fc@digit@counter) + 2 \times \fc@unit@weight - 1$ 
```

```
3772 \fc@digit@counter -\fc@digit@counter
3773 \advance\fc@digit@counter by \fc@unit@weight
3774 \advance\fc@digit@counter by \fc@unit@weight
3775 \advance\fc@digit@counter by -1 %
3776 \edef\fc@max@weight{\the\fc@digit@counter}%
```

Now we loop for  $i = \fc@unit@weight$  to  $\fc@max@weight$  in order to copy all the digits from  $\fc@digit@i + offset$  to  $\fc@digit@i$ . First we compute offset into  $\@tempi$ .

```
3777 {%
3778   \count0 \fc@unit@weight\relax
3779   \count1 \fc@max@weight\relax
3780   \advance\count0 by -\count1 %
3781   \advance\count0 by -1 %
3782   \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{\def\@tempi{##1}}}%
3783   \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count0}%
```

```

3784     \expandafter
3785 }@\tempb
```

Now we loop to copy the digits. To do that we define a macro `\@templ` for terminal recursion.

```

3786 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3787 \def\@templ{%
3788     \ifnum\fc@digit@counter>\fc@max@weight
3789         \let\next\relax
3790     \else
```

Here is the loop body:

```

3791     {%
3792         \count0 \@tempi
3793         \advance\count0 by \fc@digit@counter
3794         \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempd\expandafter{\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endc
3795         \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempc\expandafter{\csname fc@digit@\the\fc@digit@co
3796         \def\@tempa####1#####2{\def\@tempb{\let####1#####2}}}
3797         \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempa\expandafter\expandafter\@tempc\expandafter\@tempd
3798         \expandafter
3799     }@\tempb
3800         \advance\fc@digit@counter by 1 %
3801     \fi
3802     \next
3803 }
3804 \let\next\@templ
3805 \@templ
```

Split `\fc@fractional@part` into a sequence of `\fc@digit@<n>` with  $<n>$  ranging from `\fc@unit@weight - 1` to `\fc@min@weight` by step of  $-1$ . This is much more simpler because we get the digits with the final range of index, so no post-processing loop is needed.

```

3806 \expandafter\fc@digit@counter\fc@unit@weight
3807 \expandafter\fc@parse@integer@digits\fc@fractional@part\fc@end\fc@nil
3808 \edef\fc@min@weight{\the\fc@digit@counter}%
3809 }
```

`\fc@parse@integer@digits` Macro `\fc@parse@integer@digits` is used to  
 3810 `\ifcsundef{fc@parse@integer@digits}{}{%`  
 3811   `\PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of`  
 3812   `macro 'fc@parse@integer@digits'}}`  
 3813 `\def\fc@parse@integer@digits#1#2\fc@nil{%`  
 3814   `\def\@tempa{#1}%
 3815 \ifx\@tempa\fc@end@
 3816 \def\next##1\fc@nil{}%
 3817 \else
 3818 \let\next\fc@parse@integer@digits
 3819 \advance\fc@digit@counter by -1
 3820 \expandafter\def\csname fc@digit@\the\fc@digit@counter\endcsname{#1}%
 3821 \fi
 3822 \next#2\fc@nil`

```

3823 }
3824
3825
3826 \newcommand*{\fc@unit@weight}{0}
3827

```

Now we have macros to read a few digits from the  $\fc@digit@n$  array and form a corresponding number.

$\fc@read@unit$   $\fc@read@unit$  just reads one digit and form an integer in the range [0..9]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3828 \ifcsundef{fc@read@unit}{}{%
3829   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `fc@read@unit'}}%

```

Arguments as follows:

#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed

#2

#2 input number: unit weight at which each the value is to be read does not need to be comprised between  $\fc@min@weight$  and  $\fc@max@weight$ , if outside this interval, then a zero is read.

```

3830 \def\fc@read@unit#1#2{%
3831   \ifnum#2>\fc@max@weight
3832     #1=0\relax
3833   \else
3834     \ifnum#2<\fc@min@weight
3835       #1=0\relax
3836     \else
3837       {%
3838         \edef\@tempa{\number#2}%
3839         \count0=\@tempa
3840         \edef\@tempa{\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname}%
3841         \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{##1}\relax}%
3842         \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
3843         \expandafter
3844       }\@tempa
3845     \fi
3846   \fi
3847 }%

```

$\fc@read@hundred$  Macro  $\fc@read@hundred$  is used to read a pair of digits and form an integer in the range [0..99]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3848 \ifcsundef{fc@read@hundred}{}{%
3849   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `fc@read@hundred'}}%

```

Arguments as follows — same interface as  $\fc@read@unit$ :

#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed

#2 input number: unit weight at which each the value is to be read

```

3850 \def\fc@read@hundred#1#2{%
3851   {%
3852     \fc@read@unit{\count0}{#2}%
3853     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@unit{\count1}{##1}}%
3854     \count2=#2%
3855     \advance\count2 by 1 %

```

```

3856   \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3857   \multiply\count1 by 10 %
3858   \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3859   \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{#1##1\relax}}
3860   \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3861   \expandafter
3862 } \atempb
3863 }

\fc@read@thousand Macro \fc@read@thousand is used to read a trio of digits and form an integer
in the range [0..999]. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.
3864 \ifcsundef{fc@read@thousand}{}{%
3865   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3866     'fc@read@thousand'}}}

Arguments as follows — same interface as \fc@read@unit:
#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed
#2 input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read
3867 \def\fc@read@thousand#1#2{%
3868   {%
3869     \fc@read@unit{\count0}{#2}%
3870     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@hundred{\count1}{##1}}%
3871     \count2=#2%
3872     \advance\count2 by 1 %
3873     \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3874     \multiply\count1 by 10 %
3875     \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3876     \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{#1##1\relax}}
3877     \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3878     \expandafter
3879   } \atempb
3880 }

\fc@read@thousand Note: one myriad is ten thousand. Macro \fc@read@myriad is used to read a
quatuor of digits and form an integer in the range [0..9999]. First we check that
the macro is not yet defined.
3881 \ifcsundef{fc@read@myriad}{}{%
3882   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3883     'fc@read@myriad'}}}

Arguments as follows — same interface as \fc@read@unit:
#1 output counter: into which the read value is placed
#2 input number: unit weight at which reach the value is to be read
3884 \def\fc@read@myriad#1#2{%
3885   {%
3886     \fc@read@hundred{\count0}{#2}%
3887     \def\@tempa##1{\fc@read@hundred{\count1}{##1}}%
3888     \count2=#2
3889     \advance\count2 by 2
3890     \expandafter\@tempa{\the\count2}%
3891     \multiply\count1 by 100 %

```

```

3892     \advance\count1 by \count0 %
3893     \def\@tempa##1{\def\@tempb{#1=##1\relax}}%
3894     \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\the\count1}%
3895     \expandafter
3896   }\@tempb
3897 }

```

\fc@check@nonzeros Macro \fc@check@nonzeros is used to check whether the number represented by digits \fc@digit@ $n$ , with  $n$  in some interval, is zero, one, or more than one. First we check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3898 \ifcsundef{fc@check@nonzeros}{}{%
3899   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3900     'fc@check@nonzeros'}}

```

Arguments as follows:

- #1 input number: minimum unit unit weight at which start to search the non-zeros
- #2 input number: maximum unit weight at which end to seach the non-zeros
- #3 output macro: let  $n$  be the number represented by digits the weight of which span from #1 to #2, then #3 is set to the number min(n,9).

Actually \fc@check@nonzeros is just a wrapper to collect arguments, and the real job is delegated to \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner which is called inside a group.

```

3901 \def\fc@check@nonzeros#1#2#3{%
3902   {%

```

So first we save inputs into local macros used by \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner as input arguments

```

3903   \edef\@tempa{\number#1}%
3904   \edef\@tempb{\number#2}%
3905   \count0=\@tempa
3906   \count1=\@tempb\relax

```

Then we do the real job

```
3907 \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner
```

And finally, we propagate the output after end of group — i.e. closing brace.

```

3908   \def\@tempd##1{\def\@tempa{\def#3{\##1}}}%  

3909   \expandafter\@tempd\expandafter{\@tempc}%
3910   \expandafter
3911 }\@tempa
3912 }

```

check@nonzeros@inner Macro \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner Check wehther some part of the parsed value contains some non-zero digit At the call of this macro we expect that:

```

\@tempa input/output macro:
    input minimum unit unit weight at which start to search the
    non-zeros
    output macro may have been redefined
\@tempb input/output macro:
    input maximum unit weight at which end to seach the non-
    zeros
    output macro may have been redefined
\@tempc ouput macro: 0 if all-zeros, 1 if at least one zero is found
\count0 output counter: weight + 1 of the first found non zero starting from
minimum weight.

3913 \def\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner{%
3914   \ifnum\count0<\fc@min@weight
3915     \count0=\fc@min@weight\relax
3916   \fi
3917   \ifnum\count1>\fc@max@weight\relax
3918     \count1=\fc@max@weight
3919   \fi
3920   \count2\count0 %
3921   \advance\count2 by 1 %
3922   \ifnum\count0>\count1 %
3923     \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Unexpected arguments}{Number in argument 2 of macro
3924       ‘fc@check@nonzeros’ must be at least equal to number in argument 1}%
3925   \else
3926     \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
3927     \ifnum\@tempc>0 %
3928       \ifnum\@tempc<9 %
3929         \ifnum\count0>\count1 %
3930       \else
3931         \let\@tempd\@tempc
3932         \fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
3933         \ifnum\@tempc=0 %
3934           \let\@tempc\@tempd
3935         \else
3936           \def\@tempc{9}%
3937         \fi
3938       \fi
3939     \fi
3940   \fi
3941 \fi
3942 }

3943 \def\fc@@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody{%
3944   % \@tempc <- digit of weight \count0
3945   \expandafter\let\expandafter\@tempc\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname
3946   \advance\count0 by 1 %
3947   \ifnum\@tempc=0 %
3948     \ifnum\count0>\count1 %
3949       \let\next\relax

```

```

3950     \else
3951         \let\next\fc@check@nonzeros@inner@loopbody
3952     \fi
3953 \else
3954     \ifnum\count0>\count2 %
3955         \def\@tempc{9}%
3956     \fi
3957     \let\next\relax
3958 \fi
3959 \next
3960 }

```

c@intpart@find@last Macro  $\fc@intpart@find@last$  find the rightmost non zero digit in the integer part. First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

3961 \ifcsundef{fc@intpart@find@last}{}{%
3962   \PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
3963   'fc@intpart@find@last'}}

```

When macro is called, the number of interest is already parsed, that is to say each digit of weight  $w$  is stored in macro  $\fc@digit@w$ . Macro  $\fc@intpart@find@last$  takes one single argument which is a counter to set to the result.

```

3964 \def\fc@intpart@find@last#1{%
3965   {%

```

Counter  $\count0$  will hold the result. So we will loop on  $\count0$ , starting from  $\min\{u, w_{\min}\}$ , where  $u \triangleq \fc@unit@weight$ , and  $w_{\min} \triangleq \fc@min@weight$ . So first set  $\count0$  to  $\min\{u, w_{\min}\}$ :

```

3966   \count0=\fc@unit@weight\space
3967   \ifnum\count0<\fc@min@weight\space
3968     \count0=\fc@min@weight\space
3969   \fi

```

Now the loop. This is done by defining macro  $\@templ$  for final recursion.

```

3970   \def\@templ{%
3971     \ifnum\csname fc@digit@\the\count0\endcsname=0 %
3972       \advance\count0 by 1 %
3973       \ifnum\count0>\fc@max@weight\space
3974         \let\next\relax
3975       \fi
3976     \else
3977       \let\next\relax
3978     \fi
3979     \next
3980   }%
3981   \let\next\@templ
3982   \@templ

```

Now propagate result after closing bracket into counter #1.

```

3983   \toks0{\#1}%
3984   \edef\@tempa{\the\toks0=\the\count0}%
3985   \expandafter
3986 }@\tempa\space

```

```

3987 }

\fc@get@last@word Getting last word. Arguments as follows:
#1 input: full sequence
#2 output macro 1: all sequence without last word
#3 output macro 2: last word
3988 \ifcsundef{fc@get@last@word}{}{\PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition}}
3989     of macro `fc@get@last@word'}\}%
3990 \def\fc@get@last@word#1#2#3{%
3991     {%
3992         \def\@tempa##1\fc@wcase##2\@nil\fc@end{%
3993             \toks0{##1}\%
3994             \toks1{##2\fc@wcase}\%
3995         }\%
3996         \@tempa#1\fc@end
3997         \def\@tempa##1\fc@wcase##2\fc@end{%
3998             \toks2{##1}\%
3999             \def\@tempb{##2}\%
4000             \toks3{##2}\%
4001         }\%
4002         \toksdef\@tempto %
4003         \def\@tempm{%
4004             \expandafter\@tempa\the\toks1 \fc@end
4005             \ifx\@tempb\@empty
4006                 \let\next\relax
4007                 \else
4008                     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4009                     \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\{%
4010                         \expandafter\the\expandafter\@tempt
4011                         \expandafter\fc@wcase\the\toks2}\%

```

```

4012      \toks1\toks3 %
4013      \fi
4014      \next
4015  }%
4016  \let\next\@temp1
4017  \@temp1
4018  \edef\@tempa{\def\noexpand#2{\the\toks0}\def\noexpand#3{\the\toks2}}%
4019  \expandafter
4020 }\@tempa
4021 }

```

\fc@get@last@word Getting last letter. Arguments as follows:

```

#1 input: full word
#2 output macro 1: all word without last letter
#3 output macro 2: last letter
4022 \ifcsundef{fc@get@last@letter}{}{\PackageError{fcnumparser}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition}}
4023   of macro `fc@get@last@letter'}\}%
4024 \def\fc@get@last@letter#1#2#3{%
4025   {%

```

First copy input to local \toks1. What we are going to do is to bubble one by one letters from \toks1 which initially contains the whole word, into \toks0. At the end of the macro \toks0 will therefore contain the whole word but the last letter, and the last letter will be in \toks1.

```

4026  \toks1{#1}%
4027  \toks0{}%
4028  \toksdef\@tempt0 %

```

We define \@tempa in order to pop the first letter from the remaining of word.

```

4029  \def\@tempa##1##2\fc@nil{%
4030    \toks2{##1}%
4031    \toks3{##2}%
4032    \def\@tempb{##2}%
4033  }%

```

Now we define \@temp1 to do the loop by terminal recursion.

```

4034  \def\@temp1{%
4035    \expandafter\@tempa\the\toks1 \fc@nil
4036    \ifx\@tempb\@empty

```

Stop loop, as \toks1 has been detected to be one single letter.

```

4037    \let\next\relax
4038  \else

```

Here we append to \toks0 the content of \toks2, i.e. the next letter.

```

4039  \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4040  \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\%{%
4041    \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@tempt
4042    \the\toks2}%

```

And the remaining letters go to \toks1 for the next iteration.

```

4043  \toks1\toks3 %
4044  \fi

```

```
4045     \next
4046 }%
```

Here run the loop.

```
4047     \let\next\@tempa
4048     \next
```

Now propagate the results into macros #2 and #3 after closing brace.

```
4049     \edef\@tempa{\def\noexpand#2{\the\toks0}\def\noexpand#3{\the\toks1}}%
4050     \expandafter
4051 }@\tempa
4052 }%
```

### 9.3 fcprefix.sty

Pseudo-latin prefixes.

```
4053 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4054 \ProvidesPackage{fcprefix}[2012/09/28]
4055 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
4056 \RequirePackage{keyval}
4057 \RequirePackage{fcnumparser}
```

Option ‘use duode and unde’ is to select whether 18 and suchlikes ( $\langle x\rangle 8$ ,  $\langle x\rangle 9$ ) writes like duodevicies, or like octodecies. For French it should be ‘below 20’.

Possible values are ‘below 20’ and ‘never’.

```
4058 \define@key{fcprefix}{use duode and unde}[below20]{%
4059   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{below20}}{%
4060     \def\fc@duodeandunde{2}%
4061   }{%
4062     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{never}}{%
4063       \def\fc@duodeandunde{0}%
4064     }{%
4065       \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4066         Option ‘use duode and unde’ expects ‘below 20’ or ‘never’ }%
4067     }%
4068   }%
4069 }
```

Default is ‘below 20’ like in French.

```
4070 \def\fc@duodeandunde{2}
```

Option ‘numeral u in duo’, this can be ‘true’ or ‘false’ and is used to select whether 12 and suchlikes write like dodec $\langle xxx\rangle$  or duodec $\langle xxx\rangle$  for numerals.

```
4071 \define@key{fcprefix}{numeral u in duo}[false]{%
4072   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{false}}{%
4073     \let\fc@u@in@duo\empty
4074   }{%
4075     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{true}}{%
4076       \def\fc@u@in@duo{u}%
4077     }{%
4078       \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4079         Option ‘numeral u in duo’ expects ‘true’ or ‘false’ }%
4080     }%
4081   }
```

```

4080      }%
4081  }%
4082 }

```

Option ‘e accute’, this can be ‘true’ or ‘false’ and is used to select whether letter ‘e’ has an accute accent when it pronounce [e] in French.

```

4083 \define@key{fcprefix}{e accute}[false]{%
4084   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{false}}{%
4085     \let\fc@prefix@eacute@\firstofone
4086   }{%
4087     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{true}}{%
4088       \let\fc@prefix@eacute@
4089     }{%
4090       \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4091         Option ‘e accute’ expects ‘true’ or ‘false’ }%
4092     }%
4093   }%
4094 }

```

Default is to set accute accent like in French.

```
4095 \let\fc@prefix@eacute@%
```

Option ‘power of millia’ tells how millia is raise to power n. It expects value:

recursive for which millia squared is noted as ‘milliamillia’

arabic for which millia squared is noted as ‘millia^2’

prefix for which millia squared is noted as ‘bismillia’

```

4096 \define@key{fcprefix}{power of millia}[prefix]{%
4097   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{prefix}}{%
4098     \let\fc@power@of@millia@init@gobbletwo
4099     \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@prefix@millia
4100   }{%
4101     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{arabic}}{%
4102       \let\fc@power@of@millia@init@gobbletwo
4103       \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@arabic@millia
4104     }{%
4105       \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{recursive}}{%
4106         \let\fc@power@of@millia@init\fc@@recurse@millia@init
4107         \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@recurse@millia
4108       }{%
4109         \PackageError{fcprefix}{Unexpected option}{%
4110           Option ‘power of millia’ expects ‘recursive’, ‘arabic’, or ‘prefix’ }%
4111       }%
4112     }%
4113   }%
4114 }

```

Arguments as follows:

#1 output macro

#2 number with current weight *w*

```
4115 \def\fc@@recurse@millia#1#2{%
```

```
4116 \let\@tempp#1%
4117 \edef#1{millia\@tempp}%
4118 }
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

- #1 output macro
- #2 number with current weight  $w$

```
4119 \def\fc@@recurse@millia@init#1#2{%
4120 {%
```

Save input argument current weight  $w$  into local macro `\@tempb`.

```
4121 \edef\@tempb{\number#2}%
```

Now main loop from 0 to  $w$ . Final value of `\@tempa` will be the result.

```
4122 \count0=0 %
4123 \let\@tempa\empty
4124 \loop
4125 \ifnum\count0<\@tempb
4126 \advance\count0 by 1 %
4127 \expandafter\def
4128 \expandafter\@tempa\expandafter{\@tempa millia}%
4129 \repeat
```

Now propagate the expansion of `\@tempa` into #1 after closing brace.

```
4130 \edef\@tempb{\def\noexpand#1{\@tempa}}%
4131 \expandafter
4132 }\@tempb
4133 }
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

- #1 output macro
- #2 number with current weight  $w$

```
4134 \def\fc@@arabic@millia#1#2{%
4135 \ifnnum#2=0 %
4136 \let#1\empty
4137 \else
4138 \edef#1{millia^{\{}the#2\%}
4139 \fi
4140 }
```

Arguments as follows — same interface as `\fc@@recurse@millia`:

- #1 output macro
- #2 number with current weight  $w$

```
4141 \def\fc@@prefix@millia#1#2{%
4142 \fc@@latin@numeral@prefix{\#2}{#1}%
4143 }
```

Default value of option ‘power of millia’ is ‘prefix’:

```
4144 \let\fc@power@of@millia@init\gobbletwo
4145 \let\fc@power@of@millia\fc@@prefix@millia
```

latin@cardinal@pefix Compute a cardinal prefix for n-illion, like 1 ⇒ ‘m’, 2 ⇒ ‘bi’, 3 ⇒ ‘tri’. The algorithm to derive this prefix is that of Russ Rowlett I founds its documentation on Alain Lassine’s site: [http://www.alain.be/Boece/grands\\_nombres.html](http://www.alain.be/Boece/grands_nombres.html). First check that macro is not yet defined.

```
4146 \ifcsundef{fc@@latin@cardinal@pefix}{}{%
4147   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro `fc@@latin@cardinal@pefix' is not allowed.}%
Arguments as follows:
#1  input number to be formated
#2  output macro name into which to place the formatted result
4148 \def\fc@@latin@cardinal@pefix#1#2{%
4149  {%
```

First we put input argument into local macro @cs@tempa with full expansion.

```
4150  \edef\@tempa{\number#1}%
```

Now parse number from expanded input.

```
4151  \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4152  \count2=0 %
```

\@tempt will hold the optional final t, \@tempu is used to initialize \@tempt to ‘t’ when the first non-zero 3digit group is met, which is the job made by \@tempi.

```
4153  \let\@tempt\@empty
4154  \def\@tempu{t}%
\@tempm will hold the millian÷3
4155  \let\@tempm\@empty
```

Loop by means of terminal recursion of herinafter defined macro \@templ. We loop by group of 3 digits.

```
4156  \def\@templ{%
4157    \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight
4158      \let\next\relax
4159    \else
```

Loop body. Here we read a group of 3 consecutive digits  $d_2 d_1 d_0$  and place them respectively into \count3, \count4, and \count5.

```
4160    \fc@read@unit{\count3}{\count2}%
4161    \advance\count2 by 1 %
4162    \fc@read@unit{\count4}{\count2}%
4163    \advance\count2 by 1 %
4164    \fc@read@unit{\count5}{\count2}%
4165    \advance\count2 by 1 %
```

If the 3 considered digits  $d_2 d_1 d_0$  are not all zero, then set \@tempt to ‘t’ for the first time this event is met.

```
4166  \edef\@tempn{%
4167    \ifnum\count3=0\else 1\fi
4168    \ifnum\count4=0\else 1\fi
4169    \ifnum\count5=0\else 1\fi
4170  }%
```

```

4171      \ifx\@tempn\@empty\else
4172          \let\@tempt\@tempu
4173          \let\@tempu\@empty
4174      \fi

```

Now process the current group  $d_2d_1d_0$  of 3 digits.

```

4175      \let\@temp\@tempa
4176      \edef\@temp{\%

```

Here we process  $d_2$  held by \count5, that is to say hundreds.

```

4177      \ifcase\count5 %
4178          \or cen%
4179          \or ducen%
4180          \or trecen%
4181          \or quadringen%
4182          \or quingen%
4183          \or sescen%
4184          \or septigen%
4185          \or octingen%
4186          \or nongen%
4187      \fi

```

Here we process  $d_1d_0$  held by \count4 & \count3, that is to say tens and units.

```

4188      \ifnum\count4=0 %
4189          % x0(0..9)
4190          \ifnum\count2=3 %
4191              % Absolute weight zero
4192              \ifcase\count3 \@tempt
4193                  \or m%
4194                  \or b%
4195                  \or tr%
4196                  \or quadr%
4197                  \or quin\@tempt
4198                  \or sex\@tempt
4199                  \or sep\@tempt
4200                  \or oc\@tempt
4201                  \or non%
4202              \fi
4203          \else

```

Here the weight of \count3 is  $3 \times n$ , with  $n > 0$ , i.e. this is followed by a millia $^n$ .

```

4204          \ifcase\count3 %
4205              \or \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight\else un\fi
4206              \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4207              \or tre%
4208              \or quattuor%
4209              \or quin%
4210              \or sex%
4211              \or septen%
4212              \or octo%

```

```

4213          \or novem%
4214          \fi
4215          \fi
4216      \else
4217          % x(10..99)
4218          \ifcase\count3 %
4219          \or un%
4220          \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4221          \or tre%
4222          \or quattuor%
4223          \or quin%
4224          \or sex%
4225          \or septen%
4226          \or octo%
4227          \or novem%
4228          \fi
4229          \ifcase\count4 %
4230          \or dec%
4231          \or virgin\@tempt
4232          \or trigin\@tempt
4233          \or quadragin\@tempt
4234          \or quinquagin\@tempt
4235          \or sexagin\@tempt
4236          \or septuagin\@tempt
4237          \or octogin\@tempt
4238          \or nonagin\@tempt
4239          \fi
4240      \fi

```

Insert the  $\text{millia}^{(n+3)}$  only if  $d_2d_1d_0 \neq 0$ , i.e. if one of  $\text{\count3}$   $\text{\count4}$  or  $\text{\count5}$  is non zero.

```
4241      \@tempm
```

And append previous version of  $\text{\@tempa}$ .

```
4242      \@tempb
4243      }%
```

“Concatenate”  $\text{millia}$  to  $\text{\@tempm}$ , so that  $\text{\@tempm}$  will expand to  $\text{millia}^{(n+3)+1}$  at the next iteration. Actually whether this is a concatenation or some  $\text{millia}$  prefixing depends of option ‘power of millia’.

```

4244          \fc@power@of@millia\@tempm{\count2}%
4245          \fi
4246          \next
4247      }%
4248      \let\@tempa\@empty
4249      \let\next\@tempb
4250      \@tempb

```

Propagate expansion of  $\text{\@tempa}$  into #2 after closing bracket.

```
4251      \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
4252      \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
```

```

4253     \expandafter
4254 }@\tempa
4255 }

```

atin@numeral@pefix Compute a numeral prefix like ‘sémel’, ‘bis’, ‘ter’, ‘quater’, etc... I found the algorithm to derive this prefix on Alain Lassine’s site: [http://www.alain.be/Boece/nombres\\_gargantuesques.html](http://www.alain.be/Boece/nombres_gargantuesques.html). First check that the macro is not yet defined.

```

4256 \ifcsundef{fc@@latin@numeral@pefix}{}{%
4257   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Duplicate definition}{Redefinition of macro
4258     'fc@@latin@numeral@pefix'}}

```

Arguments as follows:

- #1 input number to be formatted,
- #2 output macro name into which to place the result

```

4259 \def\fc@@latin@numeral#1#2{%
4260   {%
4261     \edef@\tempa{\number#1}%
4262     \def\fc@unit@weight{0}%
4263     \expandafter\fc@number@parser\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4264     \count2=0 %

```

Macro \@tempm will hold the millies <sup>$n \div 3$</sup> .

```

4265   \let@\tempm\@empty

```

Loop over digits. This is done by defining macro \@templ for terminal recursion.

```

4266   \def@\templ{%
4267     \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight
4268       \let\next\relax
4269     \else

```

Loop body. Three consecutive digits  $d_2 d_1 d_0$  are read into counters \count3, \count4, and \count5.

```

4270     \fc@read@unit{\count3}{\count2}%
4271     \advance\count2 by 1 %
4272     \fc@read@unit{\count4}{\count2}%
4273     \advance\count2 by 1 %
4274     \fc@read@unit{\count5}{\count2}%
4275     \advance\count2 by 1 %

```

Check the use of duodevicies instead of octodecies.

```

4276   \let@\tempn@\secondoftwo
4277   \ifnum\count3>7 %
4278     \ifnum\count4<\fc@duodeandunde
4279       \ifnum\count4>0 %
4280         \let@\tempn@\firstoftwo
4281       \fi
4282     \fi
4283   \fi
4284   \tempn

```

```

4285      {% use duodevicies for eighteen
4286          \advance\count4 by 1 %
4287          \let\@temps\@secondoftwo
4288      }{% do not use duodevicies for eighteen
4289          \let\@temps\@firstoftwo
4290      }%
4291      \let\@tempp\@tempa
4292      \edef\@tempa{%
4293          % hundreds
4294          \ifcase\count5 %
4295              \expandafter\@gobble
4296              \or c%
4297              \or duc%
4298              \or trec%
4299              \or quadring%
4300              \or quing%
4301              \or sesc%
4302              \or septing%
4303              \or octing%
4304              \or nong%
4305          \fi
4306          {enties}%
4307          \ifnum\count4=0 %

```

Here  $d_2d_1d_0$  is such that  $d_1 = 0$ .

```

4308      \ifcase\count3 %
4309          \or
4310          \ifnum\count2=3 %
4311              s\fc@prefix@eacute emel%
4312          \else
4313              \ifnum\count2>\fc@max@weight\else un\fi
4314          \fi
4315          \or bis%
4316          \or ter%
4317          \or quater%
4318          \or quinquies%
4319          \or sexies%
4320          \or septies%
4321          \or octies%
4322          \or novies%
4323          \fi
4324      \else

```

Here  $d_2d_1d_0$  is such that  $d_1 \geq 1$ .

```

4325          \ifcase\count3 %
4326              \or un%
4327              \or d\fc@u@in@duo o%
4328              \or ter%
4329              \or quater%
4330              \or quin%

```

```

4331      \or sex%
4332      \or septen%
4333      \or \@temps{octo}{duod\fc@prefix@eaccute e}%
4334      \or \@temps{novem}{und\fc@prefix@eaccute e}%
4335      \fi
4336      \ifcase\count4 %
4337      % can't get here
4338      \or d\fc@prefix@eaccute ec%
4339      \or vic%
4340      \or tric%
4341      \or quadrag%
4342      \or quinquag%
4343      \or sexag%
4344      \or septuag%
4345      \or octog%
4346      \or nonag%
4347      \fi
4348      ies%
4349      \fi
4350      % Insert the millies^(n/3) only if one of \count3 \count4 \count5 is non zero
4351      \@tempm
4352      % add up previous version of \@tempa
4353      \@tempm
4354      }%

```

Concatenate `millies` to `\@tempm` so that it is equal to `milliesn+3` at the next iteration. Here we just have plain concatenation, contrary to cardinal for which a prefix can be used instead.

```

4355      \let@\tempm\@tempm
4356      \edef\@tempm{millies\@tempm}%
4357      \fi
4358      \next
4359      }%
4360      \let\@tempa\empty
4361      \let\next\@temp
4362      \atemp

```

Now propagate expansion of `tempa` into #2 after closing bracket.

```

4363      \def\@tempb##1{\def\@tempa{\def#2{##1}}}%
4364      \expandafter\@tempb\expandafter{\@tempa}%
4365      \expandafter
4366      }\@tempa
4367 }

```

Stuff for calling macros. Construct `\fc@call<some macro>` can be used to pass two arguments to `<some macro>` with a configurable calling convention:

- the calling convention is such that there is one mandatory argument `<marg>` and an optional argument `<oarg>`

- either  $\text{\fc@call}$  is  $\text{\let}$  to be equal to  $\text{\fc@call@opt@arg@second}$ , and then calling convention is that the  $\langle\text{marg}\rangle$  is first and  $\langle\text{oarg}\rangle$  is second,
- or  $\text{\fc@call}$  is  $\text{\let}$  to be equal to  $\text{\fc@call@opt@arg@first}$ , and then calling convention is that the  $\langle\text{oarg}\rangle$  is first and  $\langle\text{aarg}\rangle$  is second,
- if  $\langle\text{oarg}\rangle$  is absent, then it is by convention set empty,
- $\langle\text{some macro}\rangle$  is supposed to have two mandatory arguments of which  $\langle\text{oarg}\rangle$  is passed to the first, and  $\langle\text{marg}\rangle$  is passed to the second, and
- $\langle\text{some macro}\rangle$  is called within a group.

```

4368 \def\fc@call@opt@arg@second#1#2{%
4369   \def\@tempb{%
4370     \ifx[\@tempa
4371       \def\@tempc[####1]{%
4372         {#1####1}{#2}}%
4373       }%
4374     \else
4375       \def\@tempc{{#1}{#2}}%
4376     \fi
4377     \@tempc
4378   }%
4379 \futurelet\@tempa
4380 \@tempb
4381 }

4382 \def\fc@call@opt@arg@first#1{%
4383   \def\@tempb{%
4384     \ifx[\@tempa
4385       \def\@tempc[####1]####2{{#1####1}{####2}}%
4386     \else
4387       \def\@tempc####1{{#1}{####1}}%
4388     \fi
4389     \@tempc
4390   }%
4391 \futurelet\@tempa
4392 \@tempb
4393 }
4394
4395 \let\fc@call\fc@call@opt@arg@first

```

User API.

Macro  $\text{@latinnumeralstringnum}$ . Arguments as follows:

- #1 local options
- #2 input number

```

4396 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstringnum}[2]{%
4397   \setkeys{fcprefix}{#1}%
4398   \fc@latin@numeral@prefix{#2}\@tempa

```

```

4399   \@tempa
4400 }

Arguments as follows:
#1 local options
#2 input counter
4401 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstring}[2]{%
4402   \setkeys{fcprefix}{#1}%
4403   \expandafter\let\expandafter
4404     \@tempa\expandafter\csname c@\#2\endcsname
4405   \expandafter\fc@\latin@numeral@prefix\expandafter{\the\@tempa}\@tempa
4406   \@tempa
4407 }

4408 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstring}{%
4409   \fc@call\latinnumeralstring
4410 }

4411 \newcommand*{\latinnumeralstringnum}{%
4412   \fc@call\latinnumeralstringnum
4413 }

```

## 9.4 fmtcount.sty

This section deals with the code for `fmtcount.sty`

```

4414 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4415 \ProvidesPackage{fmtcount}[2016/01/12 v3.02]
4416 \RequirePackage{ifthen}

4417 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
4418 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
4419 \RequirePackage{fcprefix}

4420 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}

```

Need to use `\new@ifnextchar` instead of `\@ifnextchar` in commands that have a final optional argument (such as `\gls`) so require `amsgen`.

```
4421 \RequirePackage{amsgen}
```

These commands need to be defined before the configuration file is loaded.

Define the macro to format the `st`, `nd`, `rd` or `th` of an ordinal.

```

\fc@orddef@ult
4422 \providecommand*{\fc@orddef@ult}[1]{\fc@textsuperscript{#1}}

\fc@ord@multiling
4423 \providecommand*{\fc@ord@multiling}[1]{%
4424   \ifcsundef{fc@\language@alias@of}{%

```

Not a supported language, just use the default setting:

```
4425 \fc@orddef@ult{\#1}{%
4426 \expandafter\let\expandafter@\tempa\csname fc@\language@alias@of\endcsname
4427 \ifcsundef{fc@ord@\@tempa}{%
```

Not language specific setting, just use the default setting:

```
4428 \fc@orddef@ult{\#1}{%
```

Language with specific setting, use that setting:

```
4429 \csname fc@ord@\@tempa\endcsname{\#1}}}}
```

\padzeroes \padzeroes[*n*]

Specifies how many digits should be displayed for commands such as \decimal and \binary.

```
4430 \newcount\c@padzeroesN
4431 \c@padzeroesN=1\relax
4432 \providecommand*\padzeroes[1][17]{\c@padzeroesN=#1}
```

\FCloadlang \FCloadlang{<language>}

Load fmtcount language file, fc-<language>.def, unless already loaded. Unfortunately neither babel nor polyglossia keep a list of loaded dialects, so we can't load all the necessary def files in the preamble as we don't know which dialects the user requires. Therefore the dialect definitions get loaded when a command such as \ordinalnum is used, if they haven't already been loaded.

```
4433 \newcount\fc@tmpcatcode
4434 \def\fc@languages{}%
4435 \def\fc@mainlang{}%
4436 \newcommand*\FCloadlang[1]{%
4437   \@FC@iflangloaded{\#1}{%
4438     {%
4439       \fc@tmpcatcode=\catcode`\@`relax
4440       \catcode`\@ 11\relax
4441       \InputIfFileExists{fc-\#1.def}{%
4442         {%
4443           \ifdefempty{\fc@languages}{%
4444             {%
4445               \gdef\fc@languages{\#1}%
4446             }%
4447             {%
4448               \gappto\fc@languages{,\#1}%
4449             }%
4450             \gdef\fc@mainlang{\#1}%
4451           }%
4452           {}%
4453         }%
4454       }%
4455     }%
4456   }%
4457 }
```

```

4453     \catcode `@ \tmpcatcode\relax
4454 }
4455 }
```

\@FC@iflangloaded \@FC@iflangloaded{\⟨language⟩}{⟨true⟩}{⟨false⟩}

If fmtcount language definition file fc-⟨language⟩.def has been loaded, do ⟨true⟩ otherwise do ⟨false⟩

```

4456 \newcommand{\@FC@iflangloaded}[3]{%
4457   \ifcsundef{ver@fc-#1.def}{#3}{#2}%
4458 }
```

\ProvidesFCLanguage Declare fmtcount language definition file. Adapted from \ProvidesFile.

```

4459 \newcommand*\ProvidesFCLanguage[1]{%
4460   \ProvidesFile{fc-#1.def}%
4461 }
```

We need that flag to remember that a language has been loaded via package option, so that in the end we can set fmtcount in multiling

```

4462 \newif\iffmtcount@language@option
4463 \fmtcount@language@optionfalse
```

\@orted@language@list Declare list of supported languages, as a comma separated list. No space, no empty items. Each item is a language for which fmtcount is able to load language specific definitions. Aliases but be *after* their meaning, for instance ‘american’ being an alias of ‘USenglish’, it has to appear after it in the list. The raison d’être of this list is to commonalize iteration on languages for the two following purposes:

- loading language definition as a result of the language being used by babel/polyglossia
- loading language definition as a result of package option

These two purposes cannot be handled in the same pass, we need two different passes otherwise there would be some corner cases when a package would be required — as a result of loading language definition for one language — between a \DeclareOption and a \ProcessOption which is forbidden by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X2<sub>E</sub>.

```

4464 \newcommand*\fc@supported@language@list{%
4465 english,%
4466 UKenglish,%
4467 british,%
4468 USenglish,%
4469 american,%
4470 spanish,%
```

```

4471 portuges,%
4472 french,%
4473 frenchb,%
4474 francais,%
4475 german,%
4476 germanb,%
4477 ngerman,%
4478 ngermanb,%
4479 italian}

```

iiterate@on@languages \fc@iterate@on@languages{\langle body\rangle}

Now make some language iterator, note that for the following to work properly \fc@supported@language@list must not be empty. \langle body\rangle is a macro that takes one argument, and \fc@iterate@on@languages applies it iteratively :

```

4480 \newcommand*\fc@iterate@on@languages[1]{%
4481   \ifx\fc@supported@language@list\@empty

```

That case should never happen !

```

4482   \PackageError{fmtcount}{Macro '\protect\fc@iterate@on@languages' is empty}{You should %
4483     Something is broken within \texttt{fmtcount}, please report the issue on %
4484     \texttt{https://github.com/search?q=fmtcount&ref=cmdform&type=Issues}}%
4485   \else
4486     \let\fc@iterate@on@languages@body\@firstofone
4487     \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%
4488   \fi
4489 }
4490 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages#1, {%
4491   {%
4492     \def\@tempa{#1}%
4493     \ifx\@tempa\@nil
4494       \let\@tempa\@empty
4495     \else
4496       \def\@tempa{%
4497         \fc@iterate@on@languages@body{#1}%
4498         \fc@iterate@on@languages
4499       }%
4500     \fi
4501     \expandafter
4502   }\@tempa
4503 }%

```

abelorpolyglossialdf \@fc@loadifabelorpolyglossialdf{\langle language\rangle}

Loads fmtcount language file, fc-<language>.def, if one of the following condition is met:

- babel language definition file `<language>.ldf` has been loaded — conditionally to compilation with `latex`, not `xelatex`.
- polyglossia language definition file `gloss-<language>.ldf` has been loaded — conditionally to compilation with `xelatex`, not `latex`.
- `<language>` option has been passed to package `fmtcount`.

```

4504 \newcommand*{\@fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf}[1]{%
4505   \ifxetex
4506     \IfFileExists{gloss-#1.ldf}{\ifcsundef{#1@loaded}{}{\FCloadlang{#1}}}{}
4507   \else
4508     \ifcsundef{ver@#1.ldf}{}{\FCloadlang{#1}}%
4509   \fi
4510 }

```

Load appropriate language definition files:

```
4511 \fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@loadifbabelorpolyglossialdf
```

By default all languages are unique — i.e. aliases not yet defined.

```

4512 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body#1{%
4513   \expandafter\def\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname{#1}}
4514 \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%

```

Now define those languages that are aliases of another language. This is done with: `\@tempa{<alias>}{{<language>}}`

```

4515 \def\@tempa#1#2{%
4516   \expandafter\def\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname{#2}}%
4517 }%
4518 \@tempa{frenchb}{french}
4519 \@tempa{francais}{french}
4520 \@tempa{germanb}{german}
4521 \@tempa{ngermanb}{german}
4522 \@tempa{ngerman}{german}
4523 \@tempa{british}{english}
4524 \@tempa{american}{USenglish}

```

Now, thanks to the aliases, we are going to define one option for each language, so that each language can have its own settings.

```

4525 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body#1{%
4526   \define@key{fmtcount}{#1}[]{%
4527     \FC@iflangloaded{#1}%
4528     {%
4529       \setkeys{fc}\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname{##1}%
4530     }{%
4531       \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4532       {Language '#1' not defined}%
4533       {You need to load \ifxetex polyglossia\else babel\fi\space before loading fmtcount}%
4534     }%
4535   }%

```

```

4536 \ifthenelse{\equal{\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname}{#1}}{%
4537   \define@key{fc}\csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname}{fmtord}{%
4538   \ifthenelse{\equal{##1}{raise}\or\equal{##1}{level}}{%
4539     \expandafter\let\expandafter@\tempa\csname fc@set@ord@as@##1\endcsname
4540     \expandafter@\tempa\csname fc@ord@#1\endcsname
4541   }{%
4542     \ifthenelse{\equal{##1}{undefined}}{%
4543       \expandafter\let\csname fc@ord@#1\endcsname\undefined
4544     }{%
4545       \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4546       {Invalid value ‘##1’ to fmtord key}%
4547       {Option ‘fmtord’ can only take the values ‘level’, ‘raise’
4548        or ‘undefined’}%
4549     }{%
4550   }%
4551 }{%

```

When the language #1 is an alias, do the same as the language of which it is an alias:

```

4552   \expandafter\let\expandafter@\tempa\csname KV@csname fc@#1@alias@of\endcsname @fmtord\%
4553   \expandafter\let\csname KV@#1@fmtord\endcsname@\tempa
4554 }%
4555 }%
4556 \expandafter@\fc@iterate@on@languages\fc@supported@language@list,\@nil,%

```

**fmtord** Key to determine how to display the ordinal

```

4557 \def\fc@set@ord@as@level#1{%
4558   \def#1##1{##1}%
4559 }%
4560 \def\fc@set@ord@as@raise#1{%
4561   \let#1\fc@textsuperscript
4562 }%
4563 \define@key{fmtcount}{fmtord}{%
4564   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{level}}
4565     {\or\equal{#1}{raise}}{%
4566   }{%
4567     \csname fc@set@ord@as@#1\endcsname\fc@orddef@ult
4568     \def\fmtcount@fmtord{#1}%
4569   }%
4570 }{%
4571   \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4572   {Invalid value ‘#1’ to fmtord key}%
4573   {Option ‘fmtord’ can only take the values ‘level’ or ‘raise’}%
4574 }%
4575 }%

```

**\iffmtord@abbrv** Key to determine whether the ordinal superscript should be abbreviated (language dependent, currently only affects French ordinals, non-abbreviated French ordinals ending — i.e. ‘ier’ and ‘ième’ — are considered faulty.)

```

4576 \newif\iffmtord@abbrv

4577 \fmtord@abbrvtrue
4578 \define@key{fmtcount}{abbrv}[true]{%
4579   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#1}{true}\or\equal{\#1}{false}}{%
4580     {%
4581       \csname fmtord@abbrv#1\endcsname
4582     }%
4583   {%
4584     \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4585       {Invalid value '#1' to fmtord key}%
4586       {Option 'abbrv' can only take the values 'true' or
4587        'false'}%
4588   }%
4589 }

```

```

prefix
4590 \define@key{fmtcount}{prefix}[scale=long]{%
4591   \RequirePackage{fmprefix}%
4592   \fmprefixsetoption{\#1}%
4593 }

```

\fmtcountsetoptions Define command to set options.

```

4594 \def\fmtcountsetoptions{%
4595   \def\fmtcount@fmtord{}%
4596   \setkeys{fmtcount}{}%

```

Load configuration file if it exists. This needs to be done before the package options, to allow the user to override the settings in the configuration file.

```

4597 \InputIfFileExists{fmtcount.cfg}%
4598 {%
4599   \PackageInfo{fmtcount}{Using configuration file fmtcount.cfg}%
4600 }%
4601 {%
4602 }

```

by@option@lang@list

```

4603 \newcommand*{\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list}{}%
```

\metalinguage Option *language* causes language *language* to be registered for loading.

```

4604 \newcommand*@\fc@declare@language@option[1]{%
4605   \DeclareOption{\#1}{%
4606     \ifx\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list\empty
4607       \def\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list{\#1}%
4608     \else
4609       \edef\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list{\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list,\#1}%
4610     \fi
4611   }%
4612 \fc@iterate@on@languages@\fc@declare@language@option

```

```

level
4613 \DeclareOption{level}{\def\fmtcount@fmtord{level}%
4614   \def\fc@orddef@ult#1{\#1}}

```

```

raise
4615 \DeclareOption{raise}{\def\fmtcount@fmtord{raise}%
4616   \def\fc@orddef@ult#1{\fc@textsuperscript{\#1}}}

```

### Process package options

```
4617 \ProcessOptions\relax
```

Now we do the loading of all languages that have been set by option to be loaded.

```

4618 \ifx\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list\empty\else
4619 \def\fc@iterate@on@languages@body#1{%
4620   \FC@iflangloaded{\#1}{}{%
4621     \fmtcount@language@optiontrue
4622     \FCloadlang{\#1}%
4623   }%
4624 \expandafter\fc@iterate@on@languages\fmtcount@loaded@by@option@lang@list,\@nil,%
4625 \fi

```

\@FCmodulo \FCmodulo{\langle count reg \rangle}{\langle n \rangle}

Sets the count register to be its value modulo  $\langle n \rangle$ . This is used for the date, time, ordinal and numberstring commands. (The `fmtcount` package was originally part of the `datetime` package.)

```

4626 \newcount\@DT@modctr
4627 \newcommand*\@FCmodulo}[2]{%
4628   \@DT@modctr=\#1\relax
4629   \divide\@DT@modctr by #2\relax
4630   \multiply\@DT@modctr by #2\relax
4631   \advance\@DT@modctr -\@DT@modctr
4632 }

```

The following registers are needed by \@ordinal etc

```

4633 \newcount\@ordinalctr
4634 \newcount\@orgargctr
4635 \newcount\@strctr
4636 \newcount\@tmpstrctr

```

Define commands that display numbers in different bases. Define counters and conditionals needed.

```

4637 \newif\if@DT@padzeroes
4638 \newcount\@DT@loopN
4639 \newcount\@DT@X

```

\binarynum Converts a decimal number to binary, and display.

```
4640 \newrobustcmd*{\@binary}[1]{%
4641   \c@DT@padzeroestru
4642   \c@DT@loopN=17\relax
4643   \c@strctr=\c@DT@loopN
4644   \whiledo{\c@strctr<\c@padzeroesN}{0\advance\c@strctr by 1}%
4645   \c@strctr=65536\relax
4646   \c@DT@X=#1\relax
4647   \loop
4648     \c@DT@modctr=\c@DT@X
4649     \divide\c@DT@modctr by \c@strctr
4650     \ifthenelse{\boolean{\c@DT@padzeroes}}
4651       \and \c@DT@modctr=0\)
4652       \and \c@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN\)}%
4653   {}%
4654   {\the\c@DT@modctr}%
4655   \ifnum\c@DT@modctr=0\else\c@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4656   \multiply\c@DT@modctr by \c@strctr
4657   \advance\c@DT@X by -\c@DT@modctr
4658   \divide\c@strctr by 2\relax
4659   \advance\c@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4660   \ifnum\c@strctr>1
4661   \repeat
4662   \the\c@DT@X
4663 }
4664
4665 \let\binarynum=\@binary
```

\octalnum Converts a decimal number to octal, and displays.

```
4666 \newrobustcmd*{\@octal}[1]{%
4667   \ifnum#1>32768
4668     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4669     {Value of counter too large for \protect\@octal}%
4670     {Maximum value 32768}
4671   \else
4672     \c@DT@padzeroestru
4673     \c@DT@loopN=6\relax
4674     \c@strctr=\c@DT@loopN
4675     \whiledo{\c@strctr<\c@padzeroesN}{0\advance\c@strctr by 1}%
4676     \c@strctr=32768\relax
4677     \c@DT@X=#1\relax
4678     \loop
4679       \c@DT@modctr=\c@DT@X
4680       \divide\c@DT@modctr by \c@strctr
4681       \ifthenelse{\boolean{\c@DT@padzeroes}}
4682         \and \c@DT@modctr=0\)
4683         \and \c@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN\)}%
4684     {}{\the\c@DT@modctr}%
4685   \ifnum\c@DT@modctr=0\else\c@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
```

```

4686   \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4687   \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4688   \divide\@strctr by 8\relax
4689   \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4690   \ifnum\@strctr>1
4691   \repeat
4692   \the\@DT@X
4693   \fi
4694 }
4695 \let\octalnum=\@octal

```

\@hexadecimalnum Converts number from 0 to 15 into lowercase hexadecimal notation.

```

4696 \newcommand*\@hexadecimal[1]{%
4697   \ifcase#1\or1\or2\or3\or4\or5\or
4698   6\or7\or8\or9\or a\or b\or c\or d\or e\or f\fi
4699 }

```

\hexadecimalnum Converts a decimal number to a lowercase hexadecimal number, and displays it.

```

4700 \newrobustcmd*\@hexadecimal[1]{%
4701   \@DT@padzeroestru
4702   \@DT@loopN=5\relax
4703   \@strctr=\@DT@loopN
4704   \whiledo{\@strctr<\c@padzeroesN}{\advance\@strctr by 1}%
4705   \@strctr=65536\relax
4706   \@DT@X=#1\relax
4707   \loop
4708     \@DT@modctr=\@DT@X
4709     \divide\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4710     \ifthenelse{\boolean{@DT@padzeroes}}
4711       \and \(\@DT@modctr=0\)
4712       \and \(\@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN\)}
4713     {\{}{\@hexadecimal\@DT@modctr}\%
4714     \ifnum\@DT@modctr=0\else\@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4715     \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4716     \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4717     \divide\@strctr by 16\relax
4718     \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4719     \ifnum\@strctr>1
4720     \repeat
4721   \@@hexadecimal\@DT@X
4722 }
4723 \let\hexadecimalnum=\@hexadecimal

```

\@Hexadecimalnum Converts number from 0 to 15 into uppercase hexadecimal notation.

```

4724 \newcommand*\@Hexadecimal[1]{%
4725   \ifcase#1\or1\or2\or3\or4\or5\or6\or
4726   7\or8\or9\or A\or B\or C\or D\or E\or F\fi
4727 }

```

\Hexadecimalnum Uppercase hexadecimal

```
4728 \newrobustcmd*{\@Hexadecimal}[1]{%
4729   \@DT@padzeroestru
4730   \@DT@loopN=5\relax
4731   \@strctr=\@DT@loopN
4732   \whiledo{\@strctr<\c@padzeroesN}{0\advance\@strctr by 1}%
4733   \@strctr=65536\relax
4734   \@DT@X=#1\relax
4735   \loop
4736     \@DT@modctr=\@DT@X
4737     \divide\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4738     \ifthenelse{\boolean{@DT@padzeroes}}
4739       \and \(\@DT@modctr=0\)
4740       \and \(\@DT@loopN>\c@padzeroesN\)}%
4741     {}{\@Hexadecimal\@DT@modctr}%
4742     \ifnum\@DT@modctr=0\else\@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4743     \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4744     \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4745     \divide\@strctr by 16\relax
4746     \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4747     \ifnum\@strctr>1
4748     \repeat
4749   \@@Hexadecimal\@DT@X
4750 }
4751
4752 \let\Hexadecimalnum=\@Hexadecimal
```

\aaalphnum Lowercase alphabetical representation (a ... z aa ... zz)

```
4753 \newrobustcmd*{\@aaalph}[1]{%
4754   \@DT@loopN=#1\relax
4755   \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4756   \divide\@DT@loopN by 26\relax
4757   \@DT@modctr=\@DT@loopN
4758   \multiply\@DT@modctr by 26\relax
4759   \@DT@X=#1\relax
4760   \advance\@DT@X by -1\relax
4761   \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4762   \advance\@DT@loopN by 1\relax
4763   \advance\@DT@X by 1\relax
4764   \loop
4765     \@alph\@DT@X
4766     \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4767     \ifnum\@DT@loopN>0
4768     \repeat
4769 }
4770
4771 \let\aaalphnum=\@aaalph
```

\AAAlphnum Uppercase alphabetical representation (a ... z aa ... zz)

```

4772 \newrobustcmd*{\@AAAlph}[1]{%
4773   \@DT@loopN=#1\relax
4774   \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4775   \divide\@DT@loopN by 26\relax
4776   \@DT@modctr=\@DT@loopN
4777   \multiply\@DT@modctr by 26\relax
4778   \@DT@X=#1\relax
4779   \advance\@DT@X by -1\relax
4780   \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4781   \advance\@DT@loopN by 1\relax
4782   \advance\@DT@X by 1\relax
4783   \loop
4784     \@Alph\@DT@X
4785     \advance\@DT@loopN by -1\relax
4786     \ifnum\@DT@loopN>0
4787     \repeat
4788 }
4789
4790 \let\AAAlphnum=\@AAAlph

```

### \abalphnum Lowercase alphabetical representation

```

4791 \newrobustcmd*{\@abalph}[1]{%
4792   \ifnum#1>17576\relax
4793     \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4794     {Value of counter too large for \protect\@abalph}%
4795     {Maximum value 17576}%
4796   \else
4797     \@DT@padzeroestru
4798     \@strctr=17576\relax
4799     \@DT@X=#1\relax
4800     \advance\@DT@X by -1\relax
4801     \loop
4802       \@DT@modctr=\@DT@X
4803       \divide\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4804       \ifthenelse{\boolean{@DT@padzeroes}}
4805         \and \(\@DT@modctr=1\)}%
4806       {}{\@Alph\@DT@modctr}%
4807       \ifnum\@DT@modctr=1\else\@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi
4808       \multiply\@DT@modctr by \@strctr
4809       \advance\@DT@X by -\@DT@modctr
4810       \divide\@strctr by 26\relax
4811       \ifnum\@strctr>1
4812       \repeat
4813       \advance\@DT@X by 1\relax
4814       \@Alph\@DT@X
4815   \fi
4816 }
4817
4818 \let\abalphnum=\@abalph

```

\ABAlphnum Uppercase alphabetical representation

```
4819 \newrobustcmd*{\@ABAlph}[1]{%
4820   \ifnum#1>17576\relax
4821     \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4822       {Value of counter too large for \protect\@ABAlph}%
4823       {Maximum value 17576}}%
4824   \else
4825     \c@DT@padzeroestru
4826     \c@strctr=17576\relax
4827     \c@DT@X=#1\relax
4828     \advance\c@DT@X by -1\relax
4829   \loop
4830     \c@DT@modctr=\c@DT@X
4831     \divide\c@DT@modctr by \c@strctr
4832     \ifthenelse{\boolean{\c@DT@padzeroes}}{\and}{%
4833       \c@DT@modctr=1\relax}{%
4834       \ifnum\c@DT@modctr=1\else\c@DT@padzeroesfalse\fi}
4835     \multiply\c@DT@modctr by \c@strctr
4836     \advance\c@DT@X by -\c@DT@modctr
4837     \divide\c@strctr by 26\relax
4838   \ifnum\c@strctr>1
4839     \repeat
4840     \advance\c@DT@X by 1\relax
4841     \c@Alph\c@DT@X
4842   \fi
4843 }
4844
4845 \let\ABAlphnum=\@ABAlph
```

\@fmtc@count Recursive command to count number of characters in argument. \c@strctr should be set to zero before calling it.

```
4846 \def\@fmtc@count#1#2\relax{%
4847   \if\relax#1%
4848   \else
4849     \advance\c@strctr by 1\relax
4850   \c@fmtc@count#2\relax
4851   \fi
4852 }
```

\@decimal Format number as a decimal, possibly padded with zeroes in front.

```
4853 \newrobustcmd*{\@decimal}[1]{%
4854   \c@strctr=0\relax
4855   \expandafter\@fmtc@count\number#1\relax
4856   \c@DT@loopN=\c@padzeroesN
4857   \advance\c@DT@loopN by -\c@strctr
4858   \ifnum\c@DT@loopN>0\relax
4859     \c@strctr=0\relax
4860     \whiledo{\c@strctr < \c@DT@loopN}{0\advance\c@strctr by 1\relax}%
4861   \fi
```

```

4862 \number#1\relax
4863 }
4864
4865 \let\decimalnum=\@decimal

```

\FCordinal \FCordinal{\<number>}

This is a bit cumbersome. Previously \ordinal was defined in a similar way to \abalph etc. This ensured that the actual value of the counter was written in the new label stuff in the .aux file. However adding in an optional argument to determine the gender for multilingual compatibility messed things up somewhat. This was the only work around I could get to keep the cross-referencing stuff working, which is why the optional argument comes *after* the compulsory argument, instead of the usual manner of placing it before. Note however, that putting the optional argument means that any spaces will be ignored after the command if the optional argument is omitted. Version 1.04 changed \ordinal to \FCordinal to prevent it clashing with the memoir class.

```

4866 \newcommand{\FCordinal}[1]{%
4867   \ordinalnum{%
4868     \the\value{#1}}%
4869 }

```

\ordinal If \ordinal isn't defined make \ordinal a synonym for \FCordinal to maintain compatibility with previous versions.

```

4870 \ifcsundef{ordinal}
4871   {\let\ordinal\FCordinal}%
4872   {%
4873     \PackageWarning{fmtcount}%
4874     {\protect\ordinal \space already defined use
4875      \protect\FCordinal \space instead.}%
4876 }

```

\ordinalnum Display ordinal where value is given as a number or count register instead of a counter:

```

4877 \DeclareRobustCommand*\ordinalnum[1]{%
4878   \new@ifnextchar[%]
4879   {\@ordinalnum{#1}}%
4880   {\@ordinalnum{#1}[m]}%
4881 }

```

\@ordinalnum Display ordinal according to gender (neuter added in v1.1, \xspace added in v1.2, and removed in v1.3<sup>7</sup>):

```
4882 \def\@ordinalnum#1[#2]{%
```

---

<sup>7</sup>I couldn't get it to work consistently both with and without the optional argument

```

4883  {%
4884    \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
4885      {%
4886        \protect\@ordinalF{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4887      }%
4888      {%
4889        \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
4890          {%
4891            \protect\@ordinalN{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4892          }%
4893          {%
4894            \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
4895              {}%
4896              {%
4897                \PackageError{fmtcount}%
4898                {Invalid gender option ‘#2’}%
4899                {Available options are m, f or n}%
4900              }%
4901              \protect\@ordinalM{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4902            }%
4903          }%
4904        \@fc@ordstr
4905      }%
4906 }

```

`\storeordinal` Store the ordinal (first argument is identifying name, second argument is a counter.)

```

4907 \newcommand*{\storeordinal}[2]{%
4908   {%
4909     \toks0{\storeordinalnum{#1}}%
4910     \expandafter
4911     }\the\toks0\expandafter{%
4912     \the\value{#2}}%
4913 }

```

`\storeordinalnum` Store ordinal (first argument is identifying name, second argument is a number or count register.)

```

4914 \newrobustcmd*{\storeordinalnum}[2]{%
4915   \@ifnextchar[%]
4916   {\@storeordinalnum{#1}{#2}}%
4917   {\@storeordinalnum{#1}{#2}[m]}%
4918 }

```

`\@storeordinalnum` Store ordinal according to gender:

```

4919 \def\@storeordinalnum#1#2[#3]{%
4920   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
4921     {%
4922       \protect\@ordinalF{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4923     }%

```

```

4924  {%
4925    \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
4926      {%
4927        \protect\ordinalN{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4928      }%
4929      {%
4930        \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
4931          {}%
4932          {%
4933            \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4934              {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
4935              {Available options are m or f}%
4936            }%
4937            \protect\ordinalM{#2}{\@fc@ord}%
4938          }%
4939        }%
4940      \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\#1\endcsname\@fc@ord
4941 }

```

\FMCuse Get stored information:

```
4942 \newcommand*{\FMCuse}[1]{\csname @fcs@\#1\endcsname}
```

\ordinalstring Display ordinal as a string (argument is a counter)

```

4943 \newcommand*{\ordinalstring}[1]{%
4944   \expandafter\ordinalstringnum\expandafter{%
4945     \the\value{#1}}%
4946 }

```

\ordinalstringnum Display ordinal as a string (argument is a count register or number.)

```

4947 \newrobustcmd*{\ordinalstringnum}[1]{%
4948   \new@ifnextchar[%
4949   {\@ordinal@string{#1}}%
4950   {\@ordinal@string{#1}[m]}%
4951 }

```

\@ordinal@string Display ordinal as a string according to gender.

```

4952 \def\@ordinal@string#1[#2]{%
4953   {%
4954     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
4955       {%
4956         \protect\ordinalstringF{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4957       }%
4958       {%
4959         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
4960           {%
4961             \protect\ordinalstringN{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4962           }%
4963           {%
4964             \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%

```

```

4965      {}%
4966      {%
4967          \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
4968              {Invalid gender option '#2' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
4969              {Available options are m, f or n}%
4970          }%
4971          \protect\ordinalstringM{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4972      }%
4973  }%
4974  \@fc@ordstr
4975 }%
4976 }

```

\storeordinalstring Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is the counter set to the required number.

```

4977 \newcommand*{\storeordinalstring}[2]{%
4978   {%
4979     \toks0{\storeordinalstringnum{\#1}}%
4980     \expandafter
4981   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{\#2}}%
4982 }

```

\storeordinalstringnum Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a count register or number.

```

4983 \newrobustcmd*{\storeordinalstringnum}[2]{%
4984   \@ifnextchar[%
4985     {\@store@ordinal@string{\#1}{\#2}}%
4986     {\@store@ordinal@string{\#1}{\#2}[m]}%
4987 }

```

\store@ordinal@string Store textual representation of number according to gender.

```

4988 \def\@store@ordinal@string#1#2[#3]{%
4989   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{f}}{%
4990     {%
4991       \protect\ordinalstringF{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4992     }%
4993   }{%
4994     \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{n}}{%
4995       {%
4996         \protect\ordinalstringN{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
4997       }%
4998     }{%
4999       \ifthenelse{\equal{\#3}{m}}{%
5000         {%
5001           \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5002             {Invalid gender option '#3' to \protect\ordinalstring}%
5003             {Available options are m, f or n}%
5004           }%
5005         }%
5006       }%
5007     }%
5008   }%
5009 }

```

```

5006     \protect\@ordinalstringM{\#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5007   }%
5008 }%
5009 \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@ordstr
5010 }

\Ordinalstring Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case (argument is a
counter)
5011 \newcommand*{\Ordinalstring}[1]{%
5012   \expandafter\Ordinalstringnum\expandafter{%
5013     \the\value{#1}}%
5014 }

\Ordinalstringnum Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case (argument is a num-
ber or count register)
5015 \newrobustcmd*{\Ordinalstringnum}[1]{%
5016   \new@ifnextchar[%
5017   {\@Ordinal@string{#1}}%
5018   {\@Ordinal@string{#1}[m]}%
5019 }

{@Ordinal@string Display ordinal as a string with initial letters in upper case according to gender
5020 \def{@Ordinal@string#1[#2]}{%
5021   {%
5022     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5023       {%
5024         \protect\@OrdinalstringF{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5025       }%
5026     {%
5027       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5028         {%
5029           \protect\@OrdinalstringN{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5030         }%
5031       {%
5032         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5033           {%
5034             \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5035               {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
5036               {Available options are m, f or n}%
5037             }%
5038           }%
5039           \protect\@OrdinalstringM{\#1}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5040         }%
5041       }%
5042       \@fc@ordstr
5043     }%
5044 }

```

\storeOrdinalstring Store textual representation of number, with initial letters in upper case. First argument is identifying name, second argument is the counter set to the required number.

```
5045 \newcommand*{\storeOrdinalstring}[2]{%
5046   {%
5047     \toks0{\storeOrdinalstringnum{#1}}%
5048     \expandafter
5049   }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}%
5050 }
```

\storeOrdinalstringnum Store textual representation of number, with initial letters in upper case. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a count register or number.

```
5051 \newrobustcmd*{\storeOrdinalstringnum}[2]{%
5052   \@ifnextchar[%]
5053   {\@store@Ordinal@string{#1}{#2}}%
5054   {\@store@Ordinal@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5055 }
```

\store@Ordinal@string Store textual representation of number according to gender, with initial letters in upper case.

```
5056 \def\@store@Ordinal@string#1#2[#3]{%
5057   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5058     {%
5059       \protect\@OrdinalstringF{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5060     }%
5061     {%
5062       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5063         {%
5064           \protect\@OrdinalstringN{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5065         }%
5066         {%
5067           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5068             {}%
5069             {%
5070               \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5071               {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5072               {Available options are m or f}%
5073             }%
5074             \protect\@OrdinalstringM{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}%
5075           }%
5076         }%
5077       \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname\@fc@ordstr
5078 }
```

\storeORDINALstring Store upper case textual representation of ordinal. The first argument is identifying name, the second argument is a counter.

```
5079 \newcommand*{\storeORDINALstring}[2]{%
5080   {%
```

```

5081     \toks0{\storeORDINALstringnum{#1}}%
5082     \expandafter
5083 } \the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}%
5084 }

```

`\oreORDINALstringnum` As above, but the second argument is a count register or a number.

```

5085 \newrobustcmd*{\storeORDINALstringnum}[2]{%
5086   \@ifnextchar[%
5087     {\@store@ORDINAL@string{#1}{#2}}%
5088     {\@store@ORDINAL@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5089 }

```

`\tore@ORDINAL@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5090 \def\@store@ORDINAL@string#1#2[#3]{%
5091   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5092     {%
5093       \protect\@ordinalstringF{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5094     }%
5095     {%
5096       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5097         {%
5098           \protect\@ordinalstringN{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5099         }%
5100         {%
5101           \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5102             {%
5103               \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5104                 {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5105                 {Available options are m or f}}%
5106             }%
5107             \protect\@ordinalstringM{#2}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5108             }%
5109           }%
5110         }%
5111     \expandafter\protected@edef\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname{%
5112       \noexpand\MakeUppercase{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5113     }%
5114 }

```

`\ORDINALstring` Display upper case textual representation of an ordinal. The argument must be a counter.

```

5115 \newcommand*{\ORDINALstring}[1]{%
5116   \expandafter\ORDINALstringnum\expandafter{%
5117     \the\value{#1}}%
5118   }%
5119 }

```

`\ORDINALstringnum` As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```

5120 \newrobustcmd*\@ORDINALstringnum}[1]{%
5121   \new@ifnextchar[%
5122   { \@ORDINAL@string{#1} }%
5123   { \@ORDINAL@string{#1}[m] }%
5124 }

\@ORDINAL@string Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.
5125 \def\@ORDINAL@string#1[#2]{%
5126   {%
5127     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5128       {%
5129         \protect\@ordinalstringF{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5130       }%
5131       {%
5132         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5133           {%
5134             \protect\@ordinalstringN{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5135           }%
5136           {%
5137             \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5138               {%
5139                 \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5140                   {Invalid gender option '#2'}%
5141                   {Available options are m, f or n}}%
5142                 }%
5143                 \protect\@ordinalstringM{#1}{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5144               }%
5145             }%
5146           }%
5147           \MakeUppercase{\@fc@ordstr}}%
5148     }%
5149 }

@storenumberstring Convert number to textual representation, and store. First argument is the
identifying name, second argument is a counter containing the number.
5150 \newcommand*\@storenumberstring}[2]{%
5151   \expandafter\protect\expandafter\storenumberstringnum{#1}{%
5152     \expandafter\the\value{#2}}%
5153 }

@storenumberstringnum As above, but second argument is a number or count register.
5154 \newcommand{\@storenumberstringnum}[2]{%
5155   \@ifnextchar[%
5156   { \@store@number@string{#1}{#2} }%
5157   { \@store@number@string{#1}{#2}[m] }%
5158 }

@store@number@string Gender is given as optional argument, at the end.
5159 \def\@store@number@string#1#2[#3]{%

```

```

5160 \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5161 {%
5162   \protect\@numberstringF{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5163 }%
5164 {%
5165   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5166     {%
5167       \protect\@numberstringN{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5168     }%
5169     {%
5170       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5171         {}%
5172         {%
5173           \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5174             {Invalid gender option ‘#3’}%
5175             {Available options are m, f or n}%
5176         }%
5177         \protect\@numberstringM{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5178       }%
5179     }%
5180   \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@numstr
5181 }

```

`\numberstring` Display textual representation of a number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5182 \newcommand*{\numberstring}[1]{%
5183   \expandafter\numberstringnum\expandafter{%
5184     \the\value{#1}}%
5185 }

```

`\numberstringnum` As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```

5186 \newrobustcmd*{\numberstringnum}[1]{%
5187   \new@ifnextchar[%
5188     {\@number@string{#1}}%
5189     {\@number@string{#1}[m]}%
5190 }

```

`\@number@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument *at the end*.

```

5191 \def\@number@string#1[#2]{%
5192   {%
5193     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5194       {%
5195         \protect\@numberstringF{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5196       }%
5197       {%
5198         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5199           {%
5200             \protect\@numberstringN{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5201           }%
5202           {%

```

```

5203      \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}%
5204      {}%
5205      {}%
5206      \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5207      {Invalid gender option `#2'}%
5208      {Available options are m, f or n}%
5209      {}%
5210      \protect\@numberstringM{#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5211      {}%
5212      {}%
5213      \@fc@numstr
5214      {}%
5215 }

```

`\storeNumberstring` Store textual representation of number. First argument is identifying name, second argument is a counter.

```

5216 \newcommand*{\storeNumberstring}[2]{%
5217   {}%
5218   \toks0{\storeNumberstringnum{#1}}%
5219   \expandafter
5220 }{\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}}
5221 }

```

`\storeNumberstringnum` As above, but second argument is a count register or number.

```

5222 \newcommand{\storeNumberstringnum}[2]{%
5223   \@ifnextchar[%
5224     {\@store@Number@string{#1}{#2}}%
5225     {\@store@Number@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5226 }

```

`\store@Number@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument *at the end*:

```

5227 \def\@store@Number@string#1#2[#3]{%
5228   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}%
5229   {}%
5230   \protect\@NumberstringF{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5231   {}%
5232   {}%
5233   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}%
5234   {}%
5235   \protect\@NumberstringN{#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5236   {}%
5237   {}%
5238   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}%
5239   {}%
5240   {}%
5241   \PackageError{fmtcount}%
5242   {Invalid gender option `#3'}%
5243   {Available options are m, f or n}%
5244   {}%

```

```

5245     \protect\@NumberstringM{\#2}{\@fc@numstr}%
5246   }%
5247 }%
5248 \expandafter\let\csname @fcs@\endcsname\@fc@numstr
5249 }

```

\Numberstring Display textual representation of number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5250 \newcommand*\Numberstring}[1]{%
5251   \expandafter\Numberstringnum\expandafter{%
5252     \the\value{#1}}%
5253 }

```

\Numberstringnum As above, but the argument is a count register or number.

```

5254 \newrobustcmd*\Numberstringnum}[1]{%
5255   \new@ifnextchar[%
5256   {\@Number@string{#1}}%
5257   {\@Number@string{#1}[m]}%
5258 }

```

\@Number@string Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5259 \def\@Number@string#1[#2]{%
5260   {%
5261     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}{%
5262       {%
5263         \protect\@NumberstringF{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5264       }%
5265     {%
5266       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}{%
5267         {%
5268           \protect\@NumberstringN{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5269         }%
5270       {%
5271         \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}{%
5272           {}%
5273         {%
5274           \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5275             {Invalid gender option ‘#2’}%
5276             {Available options are m, f or n}%
5277           }%
5278           \protect\@NumberstringM{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%
5279         }%
5280       }%
5281       \@fc@numstr
5282     }%
5283 }

```

\storeNUMBERstring Store upper case textual representation of number. The first argument is identifying name, the second argument is a counter.

```

5284 \newcommand{\storeNUMBERstring}[2]{%

```

```

5285  {%
5286    \toks0{\storeNUMBERstringnum{#1}}%
5287    \expandafter
5288    }\the\toks0\expandafter{\the\value{#2}}%
5289 }

```

`\storeNUMBERstringnum` As above, but the second argument is a count register or a number.

```

5290 \newcommand{\storeNUMBERstringnum}[2]{%
5291   \@ifnextchar[%
5292     {\@store@NUMBER@string{#1}{#2}}%
5293     {\@store@NUMBER@string{#1}{#2}[m]}%
5294 }

```

`\store@NUMBER@string` Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.

```

5295 \def\@store@NUMBER@string#1#2[#3]{%
5296   \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{f}}{%
5297     {%
5298       \protect\@numberstringF{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5299     }%
5300   {%
5301     \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{n}}{%
5302       {%
5303         \protect\@numberstringN{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5304       }%
5305     {%
5306       \ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{m}}{%
5307         {}%
5308       }{%
5309         \PackageError{fmtcount}{%
5310           {Invalid gender option '#3'}%
5311           {Available options are m or f}}%
5312       }%
5313       \protect\@numberstringM{#2}{\@fc@numstr}}%
5314     }%
5315   }%
5316   \expandafter\edef\csname @fcs@#1\endcsname{%
5317     \noexpand\MakeUppercase{\@fc@numstr}}%
5318   }%
5319 }

```

`\NUMBERstring` Display upper case textual representation of a number. The argument must be a counter.

```

5320 \newcommand*{\NUMBERstring}[1]{%
5321   \expandafter\NUMBERstringnum\expandafter{%
5322     \the\value{#1}}%
5323 }

```

`\NUMBERstringnum` As above, but the argument is a count register or a number.

```

5324 \newrobustcmd*{\NUMBERstringnum}[1]{%

```

```

5325 \new@ifnextchar[%  

5326 { \@NUMBER@string{\#1} }%  

5327 { \@NUMBER@string{\#1}[m] }%  

5328 }

\@NUMBER@string Gender is specified as an optional argument at the end.  

5329 \def \@NUMBER@string#1[#2]{%  

5330 { %  

5331   \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{f}}%  

5332   { %  

5333     \protect\@numberstringF{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%  

5334   }%  

5335   { %  

5336     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{n}}%  

5337     { %  

5338       \protect\@numberstringN{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%  

5339     }%  

5340     { %  

5341       \ifthenelse{\equal{#2}{m}}%  

5342       { }%  

5343       { %  

5344         \PackageError{fmtcount}{%  

5345           Invalid gender option '#2'}%  

5346           Available options are m, f or n}%  

5347       }%  

5348       \protect\@numberstringM{\#1}{\@fc@numstr}%  

5349     }%  

5350   }%  

5351   \MakeUppercase{\@fc@numstr}%  

5352 }%  

5353 }

```

\binary Number representations in other bases. Binary:

```

5354 \providecommand*{\binary}[1]{%  

5355   \expandafter\@binary  

5356   \expandafter{ %  

5357     \the\value{\#1} }%  

5358 }

```

\aaalph Like \alph, but goes beyond 26. (a ... z aa ... zz ...)

```

5359 \providecommand*{\aaalph}[1]{%  

5360   \expandafter\@aaalph  

5361   \expandafter{ %  

5362     \the\value{\#1} }%  

5363 }

```

\AAAlph As before, but upper case.

```

5364 \providecommand*{\AAAlph}[1]{%  

5365   \expandafter\@AAAlph

```

```
5366 \expandafter{%
5367   \the\value{#1}}%
5368 }
```

\abalph Like \alpha, but goes beyond 26. (a ... z ab ... az ...)

```
5369 \providecommand*\abalph[1]{%
5370   \expandafter\@abalph
5371   \expandafter{%
5372     \the\value{#1}}%
5373 }
```

\ABAlph As above, but upper case.

```
5374 \providecommand*\ABAlph[1]{%
5375   \expandafter\@ABAlph
5376   \expandafter{%
5377     \the\value{#1}}%
5378 }
```

\hexadecimal Hexadecimal:

```
5379 \providecommand*\hexadecimal[1]{%
5380   \expandafter\@hexadecimal
5381   \expandafter{%
5382     \the\value{#1}}%
5383 }
```

\Hexadecimal As above, but in upper case.

```
5384 \providecommand*\Hexadecimal[1]{%
5385   \expandafter\@Hexadecimal
5386   \expandafter{%
5387     \the\value{#1}}%
5388 }
```

\octal Octal:

```
5389 \providecommand*\octal[1]{%
5390   \expandafter\@octal
5391   \expandafter{%
5392     \the\value{#1}}%
5393 }
```

\decimal Decimal:

```
5394 \providecommand*\decimal[1]{%
5395   \expandafter\@decimal
5396   \expandafter{%
5397     \the\value{#1}}%
5398 }
```

#### 9.4.1 Multilingual Definitions

@setdef@ultfmtcount If multilingual support is provided, make \@numberstring etc use the correct language (if defined). Otherwise use English definitions. \@setdef@ultfmtcount sets the macros to use English.

```
5399 \def\@setdef@ultfmtcount{%
5400   \ifcsundef{\@ordinalMenglish}{\FCloadlang{english}}{}%
5401   \def\@ordinalstringM{\@ordinalstringMenglish}%
5402   \let\@ordinalstringF=\@ordinalstringMenglish
5403   \let\@ordinalstringN=\@ordinalstringMenglish
5404   \def\@OrdinalstringM{\@OrdinalstringMenglish}%
5405   \let\@OrdinalstringF=\@OrdinalstringMenglish
5406   \let\@OrdinalstringN=\@OrdinalstringMenglish
5407   \def\@numberstringM{\@numberstringMenglish}%
5408   \let\@numberstringF=\@numberstringMenglish
5409   \let\@numberstringN=\@numberstringMenglish
5410   \def\@NumberstringM{\@NumberstringMenglish}%
5411   \let\@NumberstringF=\@NumberstringMenglish
5412   \let\@NumberstringN=\@NumberstringMenglish
5413   \def\@ordinalM{\@ordinalMenglish}%
5414   \let\@ordinalF=\@ordinalM
5415   \let\@ordinalN=\@ordinalM
5416   \let\fmtord\fc@orddef@ult
5417 }
```

\fc@multiling \fc@multiling{\<name>}{\<gender>}

```
5418 \newcommand*\fc@multiling}[2]{%
5419   \ifcsundef{@#1#2\languagename}%
5420     {%
5421       \tryloadingit
5422     }%
5423     {%
5424     }%
5425   \ifcsundef{@#1#2\languagename}%
5426   {%
5427     \PackageWarning{fmtcount}%
5428     {No support for \expandafter\protect\csname #1\endcsname\space for
5429      language '\languagename'}%
5430     \ifthenelse{\equal{\languagename}{\fc@mainlang}}{%
5431     }%
5432       \FCloadlang{english}%
5433     }%
5434     {%
5435     }%
5436   \ifcsdef{@#1#2\fc@mainlang}%
5437   {%
5438     \csuse{@#1#2\fc@mainlang}%
5439   }%
5440 }
```

```

5441      \PackageWarningNoLine{fmtcount}%
5442      {No languages loaded at all! Loading english definitions}%
5443      \FCloudLang{english}%
5444      \def\fc@mainlang{english}%
5445      \csuse{@#1#2english}%
5446      }%
5447  }%
5448  {%
5449  \csuse{@#1#2\languagename}%
5450  }%
5451 }

```

@mulitling@fmtcount This defines the number and ordinal string macros to use \languagename:

```
5452 \def\@set@mulitling@fmtcount{%
```

The masculine version of \numberstring:

```

5453 \def\@numberstringM{%
5454   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{M}%
5455 }%

```

The feminine version of \numberstring:

```

5456 \def\@numberstringF{%
5457   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{F}%
5458 }%

```

The neuter version of \numberstring:

```

5459 \def\@numberstringN{%
5460   \fc@multiling{numberstring}{N}%
5461 }%

```

The masculine version of \Numberstring:

```

5462 \def\@NumberstringM{%
5463   \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{M}%
5464 }%

```

The feminine version of \Numberstring:

```

5465 \def\@NumberstringF{%
5466   \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{F}%
5467 }%

```

The neuter version of \Numberstring:

```

5468 \def\@NumberstringN{%
5469   \fc@multiling{Numberstring}{N}%
5470 }%

```

The masculine version of \ordinal:

```

5471 \def\@ordinalM{%
5472   \fc@multiling{ordinal}{M}%
5473 }%

```

The feminine version of \ordinal:

```
5474 \def\@ordinalF{%
```

```
5475     \fc@multiling{ordinal}{F}%
5476 }
```

The neuter version of \ordinal:

```
5477 \def\@ordinalN{%
5478     \fc@multiling{ordinal}{N}%
5479 }
```

The masculine version of \ordinalstring:

```
5480 \def\@ordinalstringM{%
5481     \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{M}%
5482 }
```

The feminine version of \ordinalstring:

```
5483 \def\@ordinalstringF{%
5484     \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{F}%
5485 }
```

The neuter version of \ordinalstring:

```
5486 \def\@ordinalstringN{%
5487     \fc@multiling{ordinalstring}{N}%
5488 }
```

The masculine version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5489 \def\@OrdinalstringM{%
5490     \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{M}%
5491 }
```

The feminine version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5492 \def\@OrdinalstringF{%
5493     \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{F}%
5494 }
```

The neuter version of \Ordinalstring:

```
5495 \def\@OrdinalstringN{%
5496     \fc@multiling{Ordinalstring}{N}%
5497 }
```

Make \fmtord language dependent:

```
5498 \let\fmtord\fc@ord@multiling
5499 }
```

Check to see if babel, polyglossia or ngerman packages have been loaded, and if yes set fmtcount in multiling.

```
5500 \expandafter\@ifpackageloaded
5501 \expandafter{\@ifxetex polyglossia\else babel\fi}%
5502 {%
5503 \@set@mulitling@fmtcount
5504 }%
5505 {%
5506 \@ifpackageloaded{ngerman}%
5507 {%
```

```

5508     \FCloadlang{ngerman}%
5509     \@set@multiling@fmtcount
5510   }%
5511   {%

```

In the case that neither babel/polyglossia, nor ngerman has been loaded, then we go to multiling if a language has been loaded by package option, and to default language otherwise.

```

5512     \iffmtcount@language@option
5513         \@set@multiling@fmtcount

```

Some sanity check at the beginning of document may help the end user understand what is wrong:

```

5514     \AtBeginDocument{%
5515         \ifcsundef{languagename}%
5516         {%
5517             \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{%
5518                 '\protect\languagename' is undefined, you should use package babel/polyglossia
5519                 language via package option. Reverting to default language.
5520             }%
5521             \@setdef@ultfmtcount
5522         }{%
5523             \@FC@iflangloaded{\languagename}{}{%

```

The current \languagename is not a language that has been previously loaded. The correction is to have \languagename let to \fc@mainlang. Please note that, as \iffmtcount@language@option is true, we know that fmtcount has loaded some language.

```

5524         \PackageWarning{fmtcount}{%
5525             Setting '\protect\languagename' to '\fc@mainlang'. \MessageBreak
5526             Reason is that '\protect\languagename' was '\languagename', \MessageBreak
5527             but '\languagename' was not loaded by fmtcount, \MessageBreak
5528             whereas '\fc@mainlang' was the last language loaded by fmtcount ;
5529         }%
5530         \let\languagename\fc@mainlang
5531     }%
5532     }%
5533 }
5534 \else
5535     \@setdef@ultfmtcount
5536 \fi
5537 }%
5538 }

5539 \AtBeginDocument{%
5540     \ifcsundef{FBsupR}{\let\fc@textsuperscript\textsuperscript}{\let\fc@textsuperscript\fup}
5541 }

```

Backwards compatibility:

```

5542 \let\@ordinal=\@ordinalM

```

```
5543 \let\@ordinalstring=\@ordinalstringM  
5544 \let\@Ordinalstring=\@OrdinalstringM  
5545 \let\@numberstring=\@numberstringM  
5546 \let\@Numberstring=\@NumberstringM
```